General Introductions

Table of Contents

1. MENU BAR	5
1.1 File Menu	6
1.1.1 New	7
1.1.2 Open	7
1.1.3 Close	8
1.1.4 Save	8
1.1.5 Save As	9
1.1.6 Option	.10
1.1.7 Import	.44
1.1.8 Export DXF	.45
1.1.9 Select TWAIN Device	.45
1.1.10 TWAIN Acquire	.45
1.1.11Configuration Import/Export	.46
1.1.12 Change Language	.47
1.1.13 Print	.47
1.1.14 Preview	.48
1.1.15 Printer setting	.48
1.1.16 Set File Password	.49
1.1.17 MRU File	.49
1.1.18 Exit	.49
1.2 Edit Menu	.50
1.2.1 Redo	.52
1.2.2 Undo	.52
1.2.3 Cut	.52
1.2.4 Copy	.52
1.2.5 Paste	.53
1.2.6 Delete	.53
1.2.7 Select All	.53
1.2.8 Select Invert	.33
1.2.9 Replace	.33
1.2.10 Combine	. 54
1.2.11 DECak	. 34
1.2.12 Gloup	. 34
1.2.15 OllOloup	. 55
1.2.14 Set Clicle Object Radius.	. 55
1.2.15 Move to New Layer	. 55
1.2.10 Soft	.55
1 2 18 Mirror Horizontal	56
1 2 19 Mirror Vertical	56
1 2 20 Move to Center	56
1.2.21 Baseline	.57
1.2.22 Split	.57
1.2.23 Trans-Curve	.58
1.2.24Nudge	.59
1.2.25 Jump Cross	. 59
1.2.26 Welding	.60
1.2.27 Contour	.61
1.2.28 Transfer to Image	. 62
1.2.29 Align	. 62
1.2.30 Distribute	.63
1.3 DRAW MENU	.64
1.3.1 Vertex	.65
1.3.2 Line	.65
1.3.3 Arc	.65

1.3.4 Circle	65
1.3.5 Rectangle	66
1.3.6 Curve	67
1.3.7 Curve Brush	67
1.3.8 Text	67
1.3.9 Arc Text	68
1.3.10Rectangle Text	68
1 3 11 1D Barcode	69
1 3 12 2D Barcode	69
1 3 13 Matrix	70
1 3 1/ Spiral	70
1.3.15 Control Object	
1.2.16 Croup Heteh	/ 1
1.5.10 Oloup Hateli	
1.4 I DEC.	/ 5
	/4
1.4.2 Special Filters	82
1.5 COLOR MENU	89
1.5.1 Gray Scale	90
1.5.2 Color Resolution	90
1.5.3 Brightness	92
1.5.4 Contrast	93
1.5.5 Hue	94
1.5.6 Saturation	95
1.5.7 Gamma	96
1.5.8 Intensity	97
1.5.9 Histogram	98
1.5.10 Invert	100
1.5.11 Solarize	100
1.6 EXECUTE MENU	102
1.6.1 Marking	103
1 6 2 Preview	106
1.6.2 Mark Sample(s)	107
1.6.4 Onick Mark	107
1.6.4 Quick Mark	107
1.6.6 User Level	107
1.6.0 User Level	112
1.6.8 Auto Text Manager	112
1.6.9Rotary Marking.	113
1.6.10Laser Setting	113
1.7 VIEW MENU	114
1.7.1 Standard Bar	116
1.7.2 Zoom Bar	116
1.7.3 Drawing Bar	117
1.7.4 Layer Bar	118
1.7.5 Object Browser	119
1.7.6 Modify Bar	120
1.7.7 Dimension Bar	121
1.7.8 Object Property Bar	122
1.7.9 Mark Sample Bar	123
1.7.10 Manual Split Bar	124
1.7.11 Data Wizard	125
1.7.12 Make Font Bar	126
1.7.13Text Tool Bar	126
1 7 14 Vector Box	127
1 7 15 Property Table	122
1.7.15 Tropolly Table	120
1.7.10 CONTO ODJECT 1001 Dat	129
1.7.10 State Day	1.50
1.7.18 Status Bar	141
1./.19 Desktop Mode	141
1.7.20Composing Setting	141
1.7.21 Zoom In	142

1.7.22 Zoom Out	
1.7.23 Zoom Previous	
1.7.24 Zoom All	
1.7.25 Zoom Extend	
1.7.26 Zoom Select Object	
1.8 WINDOW MENU	
1.8.1 New	
1.8.2 Cascade	
1.8.3 Tile	144
1.8.4 Arrange	
1.8.5 Close All	144
1.9 Help Menu	
2. OBJECTS	147
2.1 Common Settings	147
2.2 CREATE OBJECTS	
3. PROPERTY TABLE	
3.1 System-Related Property Table	
3.1.1 Work Area	
3.1.2 Driver	
3.1.3 Global	
3.1.4 Power Test	
3.1.5 System	
3.2 MARK-RELATED PROPERTY TABLE	
3.2.1 Mark Parameter	
3.2.2 Cut Parameter	
3.2.3 Frame/Fill	
3.2.4 Delay	
3.2.5 Array Copy	
3.2.6 Rotary	
3.3 OBJECT-RELATED PROPERTY TABLE	176
3.3.1 Curve	
3.3.2 Arc	176
3.3.3 Circle	
3.3.4 Rectangle	
3.3.5 1D Barcode	
3.3.6 1D Marking	
3.3.7 2D Barcode	
3.3.8 2D Marking	
3.3.9 Image	
3.3.10 Image Mark	
3.3.11 Text	
3.3.12 Arc Text	
3 3 14 Matrix	188
3 3 15 Cell	190
3 3 16 Baseline	191
3 3 17 Granhic	
3 3 18 Spiral	103
3.5.10 Splial	
2.4 1 Digital In	
3.4.1 Digital III	
3.4.2 Digital Out	
3.4.5 DO Pause	
3.4.4 Delay 11me	
3.4.5 Motion	
3.4.6 Set Position	
3.4.7 Loop	
3.4.8 Ring	
3.4.9 Homing	
3.5 LAYER-RELATED PROPERTY TABLE	

3.5.1 Layer	
3.5.2 Input	
3.5.3 Output	
3.5.4 Mark Parameter	
3.5.5 Delay	
3.5.6 XY(/Z) Table	
3.5.7Rotary	
3.5.8 Mark On Fly	
3.5.9 Curve Surface	
3.6 MANUAL-SPLIT PROPERTY TABLE	
3.6.1 Band	
3.6.2Template	
	209
	202
4.1 GENERAL OBJECT	
4.1.1 Reverse	
4.1.2 Shortest Horizontal	
4.1.3 Shortest Vertical	
4.1.4 Shortest Distance	
4.2 Curve	
4.2.1 Add Vertex	
4.2.2 Delete Vertex	
4.2.3 Curve to Line	
4.2.4 Line to Curve	
4.2.5 Arc to Curve	
4.2.6 Cusp	
4.2.7 Smooth	
4.2.8 Symmetrical	
4.3 SHOW MARK ORDER OF A GENERAL OBJECT	
4.4 Show Mark Order of a Curve	
5. HOT KEY	
APPENDIX A: CONFIG.INI	
APPENDIX B: MM.INI	

1. Menu Bar

"**Menu Bar**" is on the top of **MarkingMate** program window. It shows the main function of **MarkingMate**. Users can select the function they need through clicking the corresponding menu. "**Menu Bar**" includes the following 9 functions.

- File Menu
- Edit Menu
- Draw Menu
- Image Menu
- Color Menu
- Execute Menu
- View Menu
- Window Menu
- Help Menu

1.1 File Menu

"FileMenu" offers the following functions:

New	Create a new MarkingMate file.	
Open	Open an existing MarkingMate file (*.EZM).	
Close	Close a file.	
Save	Save the current document using its original file name(Cover the original file).	
Save As	Save the current document using an assigned file name	
Option	Edit the program settings.	
Import	Import an image file.	
Export DXF	Export the file as a '*.DXF' file for other applications to use.	
Select TWAIN Device	Select the supporting scanners.	
TWAIN Acquire	Scan an image.	
Configuration Import/Export	Import or export the configuration files.	
Change Language	Change to different language version.	
Print	Print the file.	
Preview	Preview the current document before printing.	
Printer setting	Select the printer and edit the printing settings.	
Set File Password	Lock the current file with password.	
MRU File	Display the last used file.	
Exit	Exit MarkingMate.	

1.1.1 New

Create a new document. Users can create several new files at the same time.

Method:

- Click "File" from "Menu Bar" and select "New".
- Click ^D from the **Toolbar**.
- Press [Ctrl + N] on the keyboard.

1.1.2 Open

Open an existing **MarkingMate** file. Users can open several files and switch to different document by using "**Window Menu**."

Method:

- Click "File" from "Menu Bar" and select "Open".
- Click $\stackrel{\frown}{=}$ from the **Toolbar**.
- Press [Ctrl+O] on the keyboard.

The default file format of **MarkingMate** is '*.EZM'. Users can search the file they want to open under the folder they used to save **MarkingMate** files, refer to Fig.1.1.01.

Look in: C MarkingMate 🔽 🖨 🖆 🎫 🗸
MarkingMate1
MarkingMate2
MarkingMate4
File <u>n</u> ame: MarkingMate1
Files of type: MarkingMate Files (*.ezm)

Fig.1.1.01

1.1.3 Close

Close the current using file. **MarkingMate** will suggest users to save the editing file before closing it. Users will lose all the modifications they edit after the pervious saving when closing the file without saving it.

When closing an unnamed or new file, **MarkingMate** will pop up a "**Save As**" dialog box for users to name and save that file.

Method:

- Click "File" from "Menu Bar" and select "Close".
- Click the upper right button like Fig.1.1.02 to close the file.

		x	
	-	Ξ×	
		ł	
Fi	g.1.1	.02	

• Click the upper left icon Elike Fig.1.1.03 and select "Close" to close the file.

Ma	Markin	ıgMate	- [Marki
	File(F)	Edit(E)	Draw(D)
æ	Restore	:	
	Move		
	Size		
-	Minimize	•	
	Maximiz	е	
×	Close	Ct	rl+F4
	Next	Ctr	1+F6

Fig.1.1.03

• Press [Ctrl+F4] on the keyboard.

1.1.4 Save

Save the current using document with the original file name under the same folder. **MarkingMate** will pop up a "**Save As...**" dialog box when the file is new or unnamed or when users want to change the file's name or folder.

Method:

- Click "File" from "Menu Bar" and select "Save".
- Click 📕 from the **Toolbar**.
- Press [Ctrl+S] on the keyboard.

1.1.5 Save As...

Save the current document using a new file name or changing the saving folder, see Fig.1.1.04.

Save As			? 🔀
Savejn: 🗀	MarkingMate 💌 🗲		* ⊞-
MarkingMat	e1		
MarkingMat	.e2 :e3		
Narking Mat	re4		
File <u>n</u> ame:	MarkingMate1	_ [<u>S</u> ave
Save as <u>t</u> ype:	MarkingMate Files (*.ezm)	•	Cancel

Fig.1.1.04

The following options are the functions users can select when using "**Save As...**" **Save in:** Select the folder users want to save.

File name: Type or select a file name.

Save as type: The default file type of MarkingMate is '*.EZM.'

1.1.6 Option

This function allows users to edit their own setting, such as ruler and grid.

1.1.6.1 System

Under the "System" option, there are several settings related to **MarkingMate** system, see Fig.1.1.05.

System	
Check the status of the following items:	
Start Mode: Welcome	
Always On Top	
Fig. 1.1.05	

Start Mode

Decide if show Welcome Dialog, open a new document, or open the latest file while markingmate is startup. Welcome dialog allows users to open file, open last edit file or create a new file, see Fig.1.1.06.

Always On Top

Make MarkingMate on the top of all current using programs.



Fig. 1.1.06

1.1.6.2 LogFile Setting

Enable/disable to use the log file, see Fig.1.1.07.

LogFile Setting	
C LogFile Name Follow As EZM File:	
 LogFile Path: 	
Occasion	
Format	
File Size	

Fig. 1.1.07

Log File Path

Select the path of log file by clicking the _____button. Occasion

Click "**Occasion**" and a dialog box will appear as Fig.1.1.08. Check the items users want to record.





Record when Mark Dialog Open Record the message when mark dialog opened. Record when Mark Dialog Close Record the message when mark dialog closed. Record Mark Time Record the marking time. Record Mark Count Record the marking times. Record the marking times. Record Mark Object Format Record the object format information. Record the object format information. Record when Mark Interrupt Record the message while interrupt happened. Record when Machine Check

Record the message of machine checking.

Format

Click "**Format**" and a dialog box will appear asFig.1.1.09. Format of each item in the log file can be edited here.

Format		×
Mark Dialog Open:	[%4Y/%2M/%2D(%2H:%2N:%2S)] Dialog Open !	Description:
Mark Dialog Close:	[%4Y/%2M/%2D(%2H:%2N:%2S)] Dialog Close !	%Y : Year %M : Month
Mark Time:	[%4Y/%2M/%2D(%2H:%2N:%2S)] Mark Time : \$t	%D :Day %H :Hour %N :Minute
Mark Count:	[%4Y/%2M/%2D(%2H:%2N:%2S)] Mark Count : \$T	%S : Second %# : Format End
Mark Object Format:	[%4Y/%2M/%2D(%2H:%2N:%2S)] [\$O]-[\$o] \$n	Message Format:
Mark Interrupt:	[%4Y/%2M/%2D(%2H:%2N:%2S)] Mark Interrupt !	\$t : Mark Count \$t : Mark Time Costs \$0 : Object Name
Mechine Check:	[%4Y/%2M/%2D(%2H:%2N:%2S)] Alarm : \$M	\$o : Object Nick Name \$n : Object Contents \$M : Alarm Message
	OK Cancel	enadminissage

Fig. 1.1.09

Description:

All of the Time Format and Message Format are listed here.

Example:

If a format of Mark Dialog Open is set as below: [%4Y/%2M/%2D(%2H:%2N:%2S)] Dialog Open ! %# Then the log file will be recorded as: [2007/10/15(09:32:24)] Dialog Open !

Please note that Time Format can be used in every fields, however, the Message Format must be placed at the related fields. For example: the Message Format "\$T" (Mark Count) can only be used in "Mark Count" field, if it is placed in "Mark Dialog Open" field, an unexpected result may occur.

File Size

This function is used for editing the log file's size and division type. There are four kinds of file type settings, see the following examples.

Example 1: Select Maximum Size: 1000 KBytes (default).

If the file size is over 1000 Kbytes, the system will rename the original file, for example, TEST.TXT, to TEST-1.TXT and continue recording using a new file named TEST.TXT, see Fig.1.1.10.

Maximum Rows: 10 Save to a new file when oversized Maximum Size: 1000 KBytes
OK Cancel

Fig. 1.1.10

Example 2: Select Maximum Rows: 10 and check "Save to a new file when oversized."

If the file rows exceed 10, the system will rename the original file, for example, TEST.TXT, to TEST-1.TXT and continue recording using a new file named TEST.TXT, see Fig.1.1.11.

File Size
 Maximum Rows: 10 Save to a new file when oversized
C Maximum Size: 1000 KBytes
OK Cancel

Fig. 1.1.11

Example 3:Select Maximum Rows: 10 without checking "Save to a new file when oversized."

If the file rows exceed 10, the system will log the new message in the first row and delete row 11, see Fig.1.1.12.

File Size
 Maximum Rows: 10 Save to a new file when oversized
C Maximum Size: 1000 KBytes
OK Cancel

Fig. 1.1.12

Example 4:Select Maximum Size: 0 Kbytes or Maximum Rows: 0

The system will not change the file during recording, see Fig.1.1.13.

File Size
Maximum Rows:
C Maximum Size: 1000 KBytes
OK Cancel

Fig. 1.1.13

1.1.6.3 Mark On Fly

Without the "Mark On Fly" function, the marking result will be incorrect while the working pieces are moving. Enable this function the system will pursue the object's position and revise it to make sure the marking result is correct, see

Fig.1.1.14.

X Axis	T Y Axis
X Encoder Set Ratio	V Encoder Set Ratio
Factor: 0.007800 mm/pulse	Factor: 0.008200 mm/pulse
Delay: 0 pulse	Delay: 0 pulse
Start Signal Lag: 1.0000	000 ms
Text Mark Order	
ABCD	ABCD

Fig. 1.1.14

I▼ Y Axis	
Y Encoder	Set Ratio
Speed: 10.000	0 mm/sec
Delay: 0	us

Fig. 1.1.15

🔽 X Axis	
X Encoder	Set Ratio
Factor: 0.000	00 mm/pulse
Delay: 0	pulse

Fig. 1.1.16

X/Y Axis (checked)

Enable "Mark On Fly" on X/Y Axis.

X/Y Encoder (unchecked)

The system will use the setting value of "Speed" to pursue the object's position, see Fig.1.1.15.

Speed

Theoretical speed of conveyer.

Delay

The time that laser needs to start marking after receive the start signal.

X/Y Encoder (checked)

The parameter will change from "Speed" and "Delay" to "Factor" and "Delay", see Fig.1.1.16. The system will pursue the object's position according to "Factor" which is the product of the encoder feedback pulse value and moving distance. When checking the encoder setting options, please make sure the encoder device is connected with the laser controller; otherwise an incorrect result will happen. As to the encoder connection method, please refer to encoder manual.

Factor

The moving distance of conveyer per pulse.

Delay

The pulses that laser needs to start marking after receive the start signal.

Set Ratio

Counting the factor through the pulse from the encoder and the moving distance, see Fig.1.1.17.



Reset

Reset the value of pulse.

Delay application

In order to raise the accuracy of marking on the moving objects, the system will usually install a sensor instead of using an operator to measure whether the working pieces are located on the available place for marking. The sensor will trigger the start signal to mark when the working piece move through it. Since the sensor is unable to install right below the laser machine directly, users can apply the delay setting to make the laser machine wait for a period of time when it received the start signal, so the working pieces can move to the available marking position and then start marking. Besides, users can also apply "Automation Process" to "Mark on Fly."

Delay setting method

Users can calculate the delay time through the setting speed or factor and the distance the object move from triggering the start signal to the correct marking position.

For example, assume that the X Axis is checked, and the moving distance of object from triggering start signal to the marking position is 50mm. If X Encoder is unchecked and the setting speed is 100 mm/sec, then the delay value should set as $(50/100)*10^6 = 5*10^5$ us. If X Encoder is checked and the setting factor is 10 mm/pulse, then the delay value should set as 50/10=5 pulse.

Start Signal Lag

When using "Mark On Fly" function, users will find that the preview mark position and the real marking position are not the same, see Fig.1.1.18. This is because there will have a tiny delay time between the sensor inducts the work piece and the laser starts to mark. This delay time and the speed of conveyer will cause this status. As a result, users can fix this status by modifying "**Start Signal Lag**" and make the position of preview and real marking be the same, see Fig.1.1.19.

This value can be positive or negative according to the actual result. Users must satisfy the following conditions to set "**Start Signal Lag**."

I. Do not check X/Y encoder.

II. Set an optimize speed for X/Y axis, and set "Delay" as 0.

III. The arrangement of Mark On Fly device, working-piece and sensor must be placed such as Fig.1.1.18.



Adjustment Description

Take Fig.1.1.18 for example. Suppose users set this value as 100. If the preview result located on the right side of real mark position, then increase the setting value. On the contrary, decrease the setting value.

Text Mark Order

Select the marking direction. The direction of arrow represents the conveyer moving direction.

ABCD : Conveyer moving direction is right-to-left. The marking direction will be $D \rightarrow C \rightarrow B \rightarrow A$.

 $A \rightarrow B \rightarrow C \rightarrow D$.

1.1.6.4 Extend DLL

Enable this function when users need to import DLL modules, see Fig.1.1.20. Click the "Import" button, and then select the assigned DLL module and click "Open", "Apply" button to import it.

More details please refer to "Extend DLL User Manual".

Extend DI	LL
🔽 Enable	
File Name:	C:\Program Files (x86)\MarkingMate\Extdll\CVF
	Import

Fig. 1.1.20

1.1.6.5 Auto Text Macro

The system provides three Auto Text DLLs, see Fig.1.1.21. If users need to add more Auto Text DLL modules, they can import the assigned DLL modules by themselves using "Import DLL" function.

Auto Text Macro
Auto Text DLL Name:
AutoModeCommPort.dll AMAdvSerial.dll AutoModeExcel.dll AutoModeExternal.dll
Import DLL

Fig. 1.1.21

1.1.6.6 Machine Check

Enable this function, the assigned output signal will shine when the marking reaches the setting max mark or auto text amount, see Fig.1.1.22.

Machine Check	
Machine Check	
Mark reach max amount	OUT 2 💌
Autotext reach max	OUT 4 💌
Fig. 1.1.22	

1.1.6.7 Automation

Only MC-1, MC-3 and PMC2 driver supports this function.

Buffered Pre Download

The system will pre download the marking data to the controller's memory buffer to fasten the marking speed, see Fig.1.1.23. Enable timeout can make sure the buffering data will be refreshed every setting time period.

Automation	
Buffered Pre Download	
I Enable Timeout	
Timeout: 1	sec

Fig. 1.1.23

1.1.6.8 Motion Config

Users can do setting for XT-Table through this option, see Fig.1.1.24.

Motion Config
Check for homing of XY-Table.
Remember XY-Table position
Initial Position X : 0.000 mm Y : 0.000 mm
Encoder Initial Position X : 0.000 mm Y : 0.000 mm
XY-Table Coordinates : Program

Fig. 1.1.24

Check for homing of XY-Table.

Enable this function, the system will display a warning dialog box when users want to start marking if the XY table is not yet homed, see and Fig.1.1.25.

Marking					
Comment	Amount		Mark Time -		
	Finished:	0	Current:	0.000	sec
			Total:	0.000	sec
	MarkingMate				
Preview Sys	XY-Table has n	ot yet homed!		Exe	e
Object Name Object N		ОК			
					_
1					

Fig. 1.1.25

Remember XY-Table position. Save the current position of XY-Table when exiting MarkingMate. Initial Position Set the initial position for XY-Table. Encoder Initial Position Set the initial position for encoder. XY-Table Coordinated Set coordinate of XY-table is based on program or mechanical

1.1.6.9 ShortKey

Users can assign the short-key for each function through this option, see Fig.1.1.26.

ShortKe	y .	
File Edit Draw Image Color Execute View Window Help	New Open Close Save Save As Option Import Export DXF Select TWAIN Device TWAIN Acquire Configuration Import/Export Language Print Preview Printer Setting Set File Password Exit	Current Key: Setting Key: SET CLEAR

Fig. 1.1.26

Current Key The current using short-key of selected function. **Setting Key** Set the short-key for selected function. If the assigned key has not been used, then the "**SET**" button will be enabled for users to click and set that key as the default value. Otherwise, a warning message "Short-key is used" will pop up.

Clear Clear the short-key setting.

1.1.6.10 CommPort Setting

The Com Port transmission of Auto Text will be effected after enabling this function and setting the Com Port parameters, see Fig.1.1.27.

CommPort Setting		
Data Start Cmd		
Data End Cmd	\13	
Ack Cmd		
NG Cmd	0	
_		
I Check Sum	Carran Satura	
	Comm Setup	

Fig. 1.1.27

Enable

Decide to use Com Port or not.

Data Start Cmd

When system receives this value from the host, it means that the next received character is the correct marking content. If this column is blank, the system will treat the first received character as the Auto Text content.

Data End Cmd

This is an essential setting. When the system receives this parameter, it means the transmission is finished. The default value is "\13," the line feed symbol. This parameter cannot be blank; otherwise the system will pop up a warning dialog box like Fig.1.1.28.



Ack Cmd

Fig. 1.1.28

Setting this parameter, the software will transmit this value to the host to report the transmission is regular after system receives the value of "Data End Cmd" and "Check Sum" and confirms that both values are correct.

NG Cmd

The software will report to the host that the transmission is wrong when the "Check Sum" is incorrect while using this function.

Check Sum

Decide to transmit the "Check Sum" or not to do the further verification of information. The operation

of "Check Sum" is to convert each character of information into Hex first and then do XOR operation for each one in order. The Hex of final result is the "Check Sum." For example, the "Check Sum" of "2578" is "8," see Fig.1.1.29.



Comm Setup

Click "Comm Setup" bottom and enter the setting dialog box, see Fig.1.1.30.

Com port Setup		×
Com po	rt use: COM1	OK Cancel
RS - 232 parameters setting Baud 9600 Data Bits: 8 Parity: NO Stop Bits: 1	Hardware Handshake RTS (PIN4) CTS (PIN5) DSR (PIN6) DTR (PIN20)	Flow Control Software Handshake Xon Char.: 17 Xoff Char.: 147 Transmit Start Off.
	TD Timeout 100	RD Timeout 100
	Fig. 1.1.30	

Com Port Use

Select the suitable Com Port basic on the host equipment.

RS-232 Parameters Setting

Do the same setting as the information transmission source. Please do not change the parameters which are not in the red flame of Fig.1.45 if not necessary.

1.1.6.11 Config

Allow users to adjust the config setting of system, see Fig.1.1.31.

Config		
Show next auto text content in object list.		
The marking mode is "Selected" by default in the Marking box.		
Sort the entities of the object when marking.		
Fixed all toolbar.		
✓ Output the text file by Unicode.		
Message beep when mark end.		
Marking paused while external start triggered during marking.		
Send marking ready and end signal while marking sample.		
Deflate the workarea if tiling is used.		
Set desktop range.		
When open file: No Action		
Object name rule: Rule 1		
Max. segment length: 9999.000 mm		

Fig. 1.1.31

Show next auto text content in object list.

Checked this option, the marking object list will present the oncoming marking content of Auto Text. Otherwise, it will show the previous marking content. **The marking mode is "Selected" by default in the Marking box.**

Decide the default value of marking mode is "All" or "Selected," see Fig.1.1.32.

Marking					
Comment	Amount Finished:	0	- Mark Time - Current: Total:	0.000	sec sec
	- Marking Mode C All		cted	Exe	÷
Preview System Setting Year Year Year Auto Mark Xear		#		Exit	:

Fig. 1.1.32

Sort the entities of the object when marking.

Adjust the marking order according to the position of objects to optimize the marking speed.

Fixed all toolbar.

Keep all the Tool Bar at the current location and become immovable.

Output the text file by Unicode.

Decide to encode the output text file by Unicode or not.

Message beep when mark end.

The system will sound a beep when mark end.

Marking paused while external start triggered during marking.

Users could pause marking process during marking from external start.

Send marking ready and end sample while marking sample.

After checking this box, marking ready signal will send out before marking sample, marking end signal will send out after marking sample.

Deflate the workarea if tiling is used.

Set the deflate range of work area when using "Graphic Split" function. The value cannot be negative, see Fig.1.1.33.



Fig. 1.1.33

Set Desktop range.

Allow users to set a new working area range and coordinates according to their demand, see Fig.1.1.34.

Deskto	p Setu	р			x
De	esktop (Center —			
	X:	30.000	r	nm	
	Y:	50.000	ſ	nm	
Wid	tth∶ ∫	60.000	r	nm	
Hei	ght:	30.000	r	nm	
	OF	(C	ancel	

Fig. 1.1.34

When open file.

Choose a default action while opening a file.

Object name rule.

Select the name rule of objects which are in a copy group. Fig.1.1.35 is the "**Object Browser**" of Rule 1, and Fig.1.1.36 is Rule 2.



Max. segment length.

Set the segment length when marking. There will be no partition if users didn't check this option.

1.1.6.12 Lens Manager

All lenses users have will be listed here, see Fig.1.1.37.

Lens Manager	
default Test (Current Lens)	NEW
	DELETE
	COPY
	ASSIGN
	IMPORT
	EXPORT
	Correction

Fig. 1.1.37

NEW	Click this button to add a new lens.
DELETE	Click this button to delete the selected lens.
COPY	Click this button to copy the selected lens.
Assign	Click this button to set the selected lens as the default lens.
Import	Allow users to import lens file.
Export	Allow users to export selected lens file.
LensCor	Select the one lens and click this button to enter the Lens
	Correction function.

Click "Lens Cor..." button and do further settings for lens.

Lens Setup

The system will use math formula to correct the barrel distortion, trapezoid distortion, or parallelogram distortion resulted from lenses and optical devices. Adjust lens parameter properly will make the marking result be the same as the original design. Fig.1.1.38 shows the lens setup under normal mode. Fig.1.1.39 is the lens setup under dot mode.

Lens Setu	p : default
LensCor: Formula Method	
Mark Area: 100.000 mm 🗌 Use Cor File:	default Cor File
Coffset Scale	PreMark Parameters
X: 0.000 mm X: 100.000000 %	Speed Mode: Normal Mode 💌
Y: 0.000 mm Y: 100.000000 96	Power: 10.00 % PreMark
	Speed: 100.0 mm/sec
Rotate	
	Frequency: 10.0 KHz
Correction	
- X: 0.0000 + X: 0.0000 X: 0.00	X: 0.0000
- Y: 0.0000 + Y: 0.0000 Y: 0.00	000 Y: 0.0000 Exit

Fig. 1.1.38 Under Normal Mode

	Lens Setu	o : default	
LensCor: Formula Method			
Mark Area: 100.000 mm	Use Cor File:	default	Cor File
Offset Scale		PreMark Parameters	
X: 0.000 mm X: 10	0.000000 %	Speed Mode: Dot Mode	
V: 0.000 mm V: 10	0.00000	Power: 10.00 %	PreMark
		Pitch : 2.0 mm	
Rotate		Delay: 200.0 ms	
Angle: 0.000 CX: 0.000	CY: 0.000	Frequency: 10.0 KHz	
Correction		/7	
	~ 0.00	×. [0.0000	
- Y: 0.0000 + Y: 0.0000	Y: 0.00	000 Y: 0.0000	Exit

Fig. 1.1.39 Under Dot Mode

Working Area Use Cor File	Working area of the lens. Use the correction files from manufacturers or use the file created by using Scale or Grid Matheds and then adjust parameters
Correction file	Select the file name same as the lens name from dropdown menu or select "Import" item from the dropdown menu to import the correction file such as COR. CTB (from ScanLab), or GCD (from
	RayLase). If the selected correction file has the same name as the assigned lens, users are able to click " Cor File " button and do
Offset	If the working pieces cannot be put in an ideal position, users can modify the design or change the offset value to fix this problem. For example, if the position has 5mm deviation to the right side,
Scale	then input -5mm in Offset X to correct it. If the size of marking result (real size) are different from the original design (theoretical size), user can use the scale function

Rotata	of X and Y to fix it. The unit of scale is percentage (<i>theoretical size / real size * 100</i> , the default value is 100). For example, if real size is smaller, this value should be larger than 100. If the working pieces cannot be put in an ideal position users can
Kotate	modify the design or input suitable values in these fields to amend it.
Correction	When the barrel distortion, trapezoid distortion, or parallelogram distortion happen, enter the suitable X/Y values to do the correction. Please refer the following description of Distortion Correction .
Advance	Allow users to input different correction values at negative X and Y direction.
PreMark	Setting the parameters for PreMark.
Parameters	
Speed Mode	Select to use Normal Mode or Dot Mode to Premark.
Power	Laser power percentage for PreMark.
Speed	Laser speed (mm/sec) for PreMark.
Frequency	Laser frequency for PreMark.
Pitch (Under Do	The distance between dot and dot on the marking route when
Delay	The weiting time a long needs to start redicting when move to a
(Under Dot Mode	dot while doing PreMark
Pulse Width (YA	G The spending time for each pulse
Laser)	The sponding time for each pulser
PreMark	Click the "PreMark" button, the laser will mark according to the parameters setting above.
Please follow th	ne steps listed below to do the correction and note that the direction of
X and Y means	the output port of GALVO motor:
Step 1:	Select the lens user want to correct and adjust its focus.
Step 2:	Input the value of lens working area.
	Input the value of scale percentage according to the output voltage
	ratio of lens and driver. Attention, users need to complete this step
	first and then start executing PreMark, otherwise the lens would
G4 3	be damaged.
Step 3:	when barrel distortion happened, follow the rules of "Distortion Correction" as Table 1.1 to do the correction until four square sides
	correction as Table 1.1 to do the correction until four square sides
Ston 4.	When transported distortion happened follow the rules of "Distortion
Step 4.	Correction" as Table 1.2 to do the correction until four square sides
	are equal in length.
Step 5:	When parallelogram distortion happened, follow the rules of
~~~r~P ~	"Distortion Correction" as Table 1.3 to do the correction until four
	square sides are all vertical.

- Step 6: Measure the dimension of marking result. Input the value of scale according to the formula (*theoretical size / real size * 100*). If the real size is larger than theoretical size, then reduce its value and retry. On the contrary, increase its value and retry.
- **Step 7:** Repeat Step 6 until the theoretical size and real size are equal.

#### **Distortion Correction Correction of barrel distortion**



Table1.1



Table1.2

#### **Correction of parallelogram distortion**



#### • Using Correction File

Correction files are provided by lens manufacturers such as SCANLAB and RayLase for users to do lens correction. Mostly, the results of using these files are acceptable. Users only need to adjust some of the scale parameters. If require more accurate result or the correction files from lens manufacturers are unable to meet the requirement, users can do advanced correction through using

the "Cor File..." function to reach the goal. Before using this function, please make all the parameters as the default values as Fig. 1.1.40.

Once finding that still need to adjust these values after finishing lens correction, users can come back to this dialog box to modify them.

Lens Setup : default					
LensCor: Formula Method					
Mark Area: 100.000 mm	Use Cor File:	default 👻	Cor File		
Offset Scale		PreMark Parameters			
X: 0.000 mm X: 1	00.000000 %	Speed Mode: Normal Mode 💌			
		Power: 10.00 %	PreMark		
Y: 0.000 mm Y: 1	%				
Rotate		Speed: 100.0 mm/sec			
Angle: 0.000 CX- 0.000	CY. 0.000	Fraguener 10.0 KHz			
		Frequency. 10.0 KHz			
Correction	Δ				
× 0.0000 · · × 0.0000					
+ X: 0.0000	×:  0.00	× 0.0000			
- Y: 0.0000 + Y: 0.0000	Y: 0.00	00 Y: 0.0000	Evit		
			]		

Fig. 1.1.40

#### • New/Edit Correction File

If it's the first time entering the "Cor File..." function after creating a new lens, users will need to select one correction method from Scale Method and Grid Method, see Fig. 1.1.41. Please note that each lens can only choose one method.



Fig. 1.1.41

Method	Select Scale Method or Grid Method. Please refer to the following
	description.
Import Cor	Import an existing correction file and do advanced correction.
File	There are three usable file types: COR, CTB, and GCD.
File Path	The path of the imported correction files.

#### • Scale Method

The traditional lens correction method is using linear way to correct the distortion. However, some of distortions are not completely linear. In this situation, users can use the Scale Method to divide the lens into several areas and adjust each area by different percentage, see Fig.1.1.42.

Correction I	File: Scale Method		
Step 1:	Scale (K): 1.0000 Correct rings. 1	Power: 20 % Speed: 400 mm/sec	eMark
Step 2:	PreMark	Frequency: 20 KHz 10	Midth: us
Step 3:	Input the shorter axis length:		
Step 4:	Input Data Correcting Area	Operating Area	Exit

Fig. 1.1.42

The left side of Scale Method window is correcting area for users to enter values to get a correction file. The right side is operating area; users can measure the result according to settings of left side or reset the settings of correcting area.

#### **Operating Area**

On the top of this area is the Premark parameters (refer to p.26)

#### Reset

The purpose of this function is to reset the setting of correcting area, or import a correction file to do correction, see Fig.1.1.43.

#### **Import Cor File**

Import the correction file provided by the manufacturers for correcting area. The value of correcting area will be reset if press "OK" without clicking "Import Cor File".

#### File Path

The path of correction file.

Reset Option		
Sure to reset correct data ?		
Import Cor File		
File Path:		
ОК	Cancel	

Fig. 1.1.43

#### **Correcting Step**

- Step 1Select a Scale (K) value which is close to the voltage ratio of lens and<br/>driver. Then select correct rings from the list. The more correct rings<br/>users select the better accuracy they will get.
- **Step 2** Click the "PreMark" button to execute marking.
- Step 3 Measure the axis length and then enter the value in the field. (Since the value of X-axis and Y-axis may be different, please enter the shorter one.) If the real value is 109.11mm, it will be better to enter 110mm.
- **Step 4** Click the "Input Data" button for next step, see Fig.1.1.44.



Fig. 1.1.44

- **Step 5** Click the "PreMark" button to see the mark result
- **Step 6** Edit the values of A, B, C, and D in the fields separately and then click the "PreMark" button again to see the mark result. If necessary, repeat these steps until achieving the goal. Click "Back" button and then "Exit" button to save the file and exit.

**Reset Params** Reset all correction data as the default values.

#### • Grid Method

Instead of using a formula, this method measures the real position of correct dots directly. More correct dots will get more accurate result, see Fig 1.1.45.

Co	rrection F	ile: Grid Method	
	Step 1: Step 2:	Scale (K): 1.0000 Correct Dots. 9*9 PreMark	Power: 20 % Speed: 400 mm/sec Frequency: 20 KHz 10 us
	Step 3:	Input the shorter axis length: 100 mm Correcting Area	Operating Area
	Step 4:	Input Data	Mark Type Exit Reset

Fig. 1.1.45

#### **Operating Area**

On the top of this area is the Premark parameters (refer to p.26) **Mark Type** 

To use the function, users must click "Input Data" at "Correcting Area" first, see Fig.1.1.46.

Mark Type	ſ
Correct Dots.	
Select Algorithm: © BiSpline © BiLinear	
Mark Type : Mark Point	
I✓     Output Texts       Diameter:     1.00       Fill Pitch :     0.08	
OK Cancel	

Fig. 1.1.46

#### **Correct Dots**

Select correct dots from the list. More correct dots will get more accurate result.

#### Algorithm

Select "BiSpline" or "BiLinear" algorithm.

#### **Mark Line**

The laser will mark grid line when choosing "Mark Line".

#### **Mark Point**

The laser will mark grid point when choosing "Mark Point". Users can also set

the diameter and fill pitch of the grid point from the field below.

#### **Output Texts**

If checked the "Output Texts" checkbox, the representing numbers will appear next to the grid point or line, see Fig.1.1.47.



#### Reset

Please refer to page 30.

#### **Correcting Step**

- Step 1Select the scale (K) value which is close to the voltage ratio of lens and<br/>driver output from the drop down menu. Then select the correct dots.<br/>More correct dots will get more accurate result.
- **Step 2** Click the "PreMark" button to execute marking.
- Step 3Measure the axis length and then enter the value in the field. (Since the<br/>value of X-axis and Y-axis may be different, please enter the shorter<br/>one.) If the real value is 109.11mm, it will be better to enter 110mm.
- **Step 4** Click the "Input Data" button for next step, see Fig.1.1.48.

Cor	rection File: Gr	rid Method							
	Position [1] [2] [3]	X -50.000 -37.500 -25.000	Y -50.000 -50.000 -50.000	•	Power: Speed:	20	% mm/sec	PreMark	
	[4] [5] [6] [7]	-12.500 0.000 12.500 25.000	-50.000 -50.000 -50.000 -50.000		Frequency:	20	KHz	10 us	
	[8] [9] Reset Params	37.500 50.000	-50.000 -50.000 From File	<b>.</b>	Mark	Type		Back	
					Re	eset			

Fig. 1.1.48

33

- Step 5Click the "PreMark" button to see the mark result.<br/>Select from the drop down menu to set correct dots. More correct dots
  - Select from the drop down menu to set correct dots. More correct dots will get better accuracy.
- **Step 6** Edit the positions of X and Y in the fields separately and then click the "PreMark" button again to see the mark result. If necessary, repeat these

steps until achieving the goal. Click "Back" button and then "Exit" button to save the file and exit.

**Reset Params.** Reset all correction data as the default values.

**From File...** Users can create a *.txt file as a correction file and using this function to import that file as the coordinates of X and Y, see Fig.1.1.49.



Fig. 1.1.49

## 1.1.6.13 Focal Axis Config

Users can enable focal axis for 3D marking application. See fig. 1.1.50



Enable 3D modeAllow user use 3D marking.Enable 3D correction modeAllow user tune 3D marking detail option.

## 1.1.6.14 Scan Head Config

Users can set the home position of scan head, enable multi-head, and activate sky writing from here, see Fig.1.1.51.

Scan Head Config	
Home Position mm	Y : 0.000 mm
MultiHead	
🔽 Enable	
Card #1 Output:	Card #1 Input:
	Card #2 Input:
	Card #3 Input:
	Card #4 Input:
ACC.	
Enable	
ACC. : 0.000 mm/ms	Limit angle: 30 deg.

Fig. 1.1.51

Home Position	Setting original points position in X direction and Y direction.
MultiHead	Enable multiple scanners work simultaneously.
Enable	Enable MultiHead function.
Card Output	Setting main controller synchronize signal output. Value is between from 1 to 16.
Card Input	Setting client controller synchronize signal input. Value is between from 1 to 16.
ACC.	Enable Sky Writing function. <b>Sky Writing</b> is developed for eliminating scanner motor physical inertia caused laser spot distribution is uneven at start marking, end marking, and poly-line marking. See fig 1.1.52. Enable Sky Writing will need to clear Start point delay, Poly delay, End point delay, and mark delay to 0 at first, than rebuild delay parameters. See fig 1.1.53, and refer to sector 3.2.4 to rebuild the parameters.



Fig. 1.1.52

Property Table						
Rectangle Mark Parameter Delay Frame/Fill Array Copy						
Delay Param						
Start Point Delay:	0.000	ms				
Poly Delay:	0.000	ms				
End Point Delay:	0.000	ms				
Mark Delay:	0.000	ms				
Jump Param						
Speed:	3000.00		;			
Delay:	0.200	ms				
Set Default Apply						
Apply All						

Fig. 1.1.53
Enable	Use Sky Writing function • To use Sky Writing will need controller support.
Acc. speed	Greater acc. speed will need shorter time to attend the stable marking speed. This value must more than 0.
Limit angle	Sky writing is disabled when poly-line outer corner angle is smaller than limit angle (not include equal to limit angle). See fig. 1.1.54. Value is from 0 to 180, which set to 0 means forced to use Sky Writing on whole marking process, and set to 180 means forced not to use Sky Writing during marking.





## 1.1.6.15 Power Setting

Enable/disable the power settings, see Fig 1.1.55

Power Setting		
I▼ Enable		
Power Setting		
Time for full power variation:	3.000	sec
Delay for being steady:	1.000	sec
Power Saving		
Idle Time:	0.000	sec
Idle Power:	10.000	%

Fig. 1.1.55

Power Setting
Time for full power variation
Time period from zero and full power
Delay for being steady
The time it takes for the power to become steady when the power is full.
Power Saving
Idle Time
The system will enter to Power Saving Mode after this setting time when the system is idle.
Idle Power

Set the power under Power Saving mode.

## 1.1.6.16 Dot Mode

Enable this function when requiring a special dot features on the marking object, see Fig.1.1.56. For example, mark a line with dot feature, like Fig.1.1.57. The main purpose of this function is to reach the dot effect through extending the distance and laser staying time of each dot.

#### **Step Distance**

Distance between each dot.

#### **Step Delay**

Laser staying time on each dot.

#### Repeat

Set the repeat times for each dot.

#### **Time Interval**

The time interval between each dot on one spot.

Dot Mode			
✓ Enable			
	Dot Mode:		
Step Distance:		1.000	mm
Step Delay:		500.000	ms
Repeat:		1	times
Time interval:		3.000	ms

Fig. 1.1.56



Fig. 1.1.57

#### 1.1.6.17 Laser Config

Allow users to do some laser related settings, see Fig.1.1.58.



#### Fig. 1.1.58

#### Use duty cycle (percentage) for pulse width setting

Use the percentage of (pulse/oscillogram) to set the pulse width instead of setting the continuous time of pulse directly.

#### **Auto Lamp Mode**

The lamp can be selected to switch with the marking dialogue box or the marking system.

#### Enable the FPK of the object

Allow using different FPK for each object when marking.

#### **Burst Mode Setting**

When the marking object is vertex, image or barcode, users can select the spot marking mode.

#### Spot delay mode

This is the default setting. Spot delay means the time laser takes to mark a dot. Users can set the "Spot Delay" time in the 'Mark Parameter" page of the Property Table while select this mode, see Fig.1.1.59.

#### Laser shot mode

This option controls the amount of laser shot on each dot. Users can set the "Laser Shot" count in the "Mark Parameter" page of the Property Table while select this mode, see Fig.1.1.60.

Property Table
Frame/Fill     Delay     Array Copy     Rotary       Rectangle     Mark Parameter       1 Pass        General     Wobble     Advence
Image: Frame         Fill         Times:           Power:         20.0         %           Freq:         20.000         kHz           Pitch:         1.000         mm           Delay:         500.000         ms
Load Save Set Default
Apply All







## 1.1.6.18Edit

Set the edit function of the system, such as display the ruler and grid or not. The checked options will be the default value. See Fig.1.1.61.

Edit
Check the statue of the following items:
Enable the ruler
✓ Enable the grid
✓ Enable the Nudging
Enable the tooltips on the cursor-pointed object
Fig. 1.1.61

#### 1.1.6.19 Ruler

Enable/disable the ruler to appear on the work area, see Fig.1.1.62.Use ruler can help user measure the actual size of the object.

	85 80 75 70 65 60 55 50 45 Options	\$ 40 35 30 25 20 15 10 5 0 5 10 15 20 25 3 <b>1</b>
1595101520253035404559	<ul> <li>₽-System</li> <li>⊕-Scan Head</li> <li>⊕-Laser</li> <li>⊟-Edit</li> <li>□-Giti And Nudge</li> <li>□-ToolTips</li> <li>… Auto Save</li> </ul>	Ruler  Fuler unit Unit: Ruler
15.1		I Set as default
1911 1911		Apply Quit

Fig. 1.1.62

Ruler Unit: mm or inch

## 1.1.6.20 Grid and Nudge

Enable/disable the grid and nudging, see Fig.1.1.63. Grid is used to help users measure the actual size of the object. Enable nudge, users can adjust the object's position through direction key according to setting nudge measure.

Options	
⊡ System	Grid And Nudge
B Laser ⊟ Edit - Grid And Nudge - ToolTips - Auto Save	✓ Enable the Nudging         Grid size       Nudge Measure         Horz:       10.000 ÷ mm         Vert:       10.000 ÷ mm         Vert:       10.000 ÷ mm         Vert:       0.100 ÷ mm         Tenable the grid locking
	Grid
	I⊄ Set as default
	Apply Quit
	Vert
	Fig. 1.1.63

#### Grid Size / Nudge Measure

Horz Horizontal width

Vert Vertical width

#### **Enable the grid locking**

Enable/disable the grid locking function. Enable this function allows users to adjust the size and position of selected object more accurate. The system will automatically lock a grid if the mouse pointer is close to that grid when users create or move an object.

## **1.1.6.21** ToolTips

Settings about tips of objects, see Fig.1.1.64.

ToolTips	
Enable the tooltips on the o	cursor-pointed object
Toolti	ps Setting
Start	1000 ÷ ms
Show	5000 ÷ ms
Background Color:	
Enable the 3D-shade	

Fig. 1.1.64

#### Enable the ToolTips on the cursor-pointed object

ToolTips shows the info of the selected objects, see Fig.1.1.65.



**ToolTips Setting** 

Start Span	Span for '	ToolTips to appear.	
Show Span	ToolTips continues time.		
Background	Color	Background color of ToolTips.	
Enable the 3I	)-shade	Enable/disable the 3D-shade.	

#### 1.1.6.22 Auto Save

Enable/disable the Auto Save function, see Fig.1.1.66.

Auto Save
Auto save at a fixed time
10 Minutes
Auto save when close document
Fig. 1.1.66

#### **Auto Save Rule**

#### Auto save at a fixed time

The system will save the documents automatically every time period users set in the field.

#### Auto save when close document

Executing auto save when closing the document every time.

## 1.1.7 Import

This function allows user to import an image file that was not originally created by MarkingMate, such as *.bpm or *.dxf. The system will automatically convert that file into a format supported by MarkingMate after using import function. If the import object is a group or combine object, users can use "Ungroup" or "Break" function to break that object into several individual objects, see Fig.1.1.67.

🧱 Import						×
Look in: <u> </u> Mar	kingMate	-	• 🗈 💣 🎫			
Name	Date	Туре	Size	Tags		
<b>I</b>	2011/9/26	Bitmap ima	150 KB			
<b>2</b>	2011/9/26	Bitmap ima	150 KB			
3	2011/9/26	Bitmap ima	150 KB			
Test.dxf	2011/9/21	DXF File	1 KB			
File <u>n</u> ame: 3					Ор	en
Files of type: All	Available Files			•	Can	

Fig. 1.1.67

Method:

- Click "File" from Menu Bar and select "Import" function.
- Click the 🎽 button from the Toolbar
- Press the [Ctrl + I] key from keyboard.

Look in File name Files of type Select the directory users want to import from. Type or select the file name to import. **MarkingMate** allows users to import various file types such as: DWG/DXF/PLT/CNC/GBR/DST/AI/BMP/EMF/P NG/PCX/CMP/FPX/PLT/CAL/ICO/JPG/PS/EPS/C LP/WMF/TIF/CUR/PSD/TGA.

## 1.1.8 Export DXF

This allows users to transfer the current document into .dxf file format for AutoCAD or other applications which can use this type of file.

Click "File" from Menu Bar and select "Export DXF" function, a dialogue box as Fig.1.1.68 will appear.

Export DXF	:					<b>—</b> ×-
Save <u>i</u> n: 🚺	MarkingMa	ate	•	🗈 💣 🎟 <b>-</b>	,	
Name		Date	Туре	Size	Tags	
Test.dxf		2011/9/21	DXF File	1 KB		
File <u>n</u> ame:	Test1					<u>S</u> ave
Save as type:	DXF File (	(*.dxf)			•	Cancel
C Output Sele	ected Objec	cts Only				

Fig. 1.1.68

File Name	Input file name or select from the list.	
Save as type	DXF File (*.dxf)	
Output Selected Objects only	Choose to output the selected object only or not.	

#### **1.1.9 Select TWAIN Device**

Select a supported scanner, see Fig.1.1.69.

Select Source	<b>-</b> ×
Sources: FX DP CM305 df (TWAIN - LAN) 1.0 (32-32 WIA-FX DP CM305 df (WIA - LAN) 1.0 (32-	
	Select
	Cancel

Fig. 1.1.69

#### **1.1.10 TWAIN Acquire**

Use this function to set image parameters such as size and resolution, the interface is provided from the scanner's manufacturer.

#### **1.1.11Configuration Import/Export**

Use this function to back-up or restore current configuration, such as application configuration, object default setting, driver configuration, lens setting, machine check configuration and lens correction file.

#### Method:

#### Export:

- Click on "File" → "Configuration Import/Export" to bring out dialog seen as fig. 1.1.70.
- 2. Check on any option then choose a folder by clicking on "…" button or filling the editor with path folder directly. After that click on the "**Export**" button. Please notice that "*.len (Lens cor. file)" is used at version 2.4., thus this option is for import only.



Fig. 1.1.70

#### **Import:**

- 1. Click on "File"→ "Configuration Import/Export" to bring out dialog seen as fig. 1.1.71.
- 2. Check on any option then choose a folder by clicking on "…" button or filling the editor with path folder directly. After that click on the "**Import**" button.
- 3. If file is already existed, will pop-up a dialog to confirm to replace, skip, or rename the file. See fig. 1.1.70.



4. After import is completed, click on "**Yes**" when asking to restart software.

## 1.1.12 Change Language

This function allows user to change the system to different language version. There are now five language versions for user to select: English, Simplified Chinese, German, Japanese, Turkish, and Traditional Chinese, see Fig.1.1.72.

Language 💌
Select language:
English 中文 简体 Deutsch 日本語 Turkish 中文 繁體
OK Cancel
Fig. 1.1.72

## 1.1.13 Print

Print the current document, see Fig.1.1.73.

Print		×
Printer		
Name: Microsoft XPS Document Writer	•	Content
Status: Ready		
Type: Microsoft XPS Document Writer		
Location: XPSPort:		
Comment:		
Region	Сору	
<u>     Whole         </u>	Copy	1 🗧
C Page From 1 To		
C Selection	22	🗖 Aut <u>o</u> Paging
Printing Item		
Mages Real Size		
🔽 Param 🔽 FileName 🔽 Lens	System	Obj Param
	OK	Canad
	UK	

Fig. 1.1.73

#### Method:

Click "File" from Menu Bar and select "Print" function or press the [Ctrl+P] key from keyboard Printer Select the printer Name Further setting for printer. The settings are different from the OS Content and the manufacture of the printer. Region Select the region user want to print Whole Print all of the data in the work area Page Print the selected page(s). Selection Print the current used page Copy Select the number of copies user want to print **Printing Item** Select the items users want to print (image, real size, parameter, file name, lens, system, or object parameter)

## 1.1.14 Preview

Preview the current document before printing it. Fig.1.1.74 is the function of preview.

 Print
 Zoom Out
 Prev
 Next
 Images
 Real Size
 Param
 FileName
 Lens
 System
 Obj Param
 Close

 Fig. 1.1.74

Print – Go directly to the Print menu and start printing
Zoom In – Magnify the current image.
Zoom Out – Minify the current image.
Prev/Next – Allow user to view the document more convenient.
Images, Param, File Name, Lens, System, Obj Param – Select the parameters users want to display while printing.
Close – Return to the edit menu

## **1.1.15 Printer setting**

Further setting about the printer, see Fig.1.1.75.

Print Setup		<b>×</b>
Printer		
<u>N</u> ame:	Microsoft XPS Document Writer	
Status:	Ready	
Type:	Microsoft XPS Document Writer	
Where:	XPSPort:	
Comment		
Paper		Orientation
Si <u>z</u> e:	A4 💌	Portrait
<u>S</u> ource:	Automatically Select	A C Landscape
<u>H</u> elp	Network	OK Cancel

Fig. 1.1.75

#### Printer

Select the printer **Paper** Select the paper source **Direction** Select horizontal or vertical print **Content** Detail printer setting

## 1.1.16 Set File Password

Set current file password. After setting the file password, user will be asked password for access the file.

## 1.1.17 MRU File

It will show "MRU File" if it's the user's to run MarkingMate, see Fig.1.1.76. Otherwise, it will display the previous used files (maximum 4 files), see Fig.1.1.77.



## 1.1.18 Exit

Fig. 1.1.77

Exit MarkingMate system.

#### Method:

Click "File" from Menu Bar and select "Exit" function. Click the upper right button, see Fig.1.1.78.



Fig. 1.1.78

Click the upper left icon **E** to exit the system, see Fig.1.1.79.



Fig. 1.1.79

Press the [Alt + F4] key from keyboard.

# 1.2 Edit Menu

Redo	Cancel the "Undo" action
Undo	Cancel the latest edition
Cut	Remove selected data and store it in the clipboard for another use
Сору	Duplicate selected data and store it in the clipboard for another use
Paste	Attach data from the clipboard to an assigned document
Delete	Delete and remove the selected data
Select All	Select all objects, including objects which are not located in working area.
Select Invert	Select the objects which are un-selected, including objects which are not located in working area and cancel the selected ones.
Replace	Substitute the selected object by importing assigned object.
Combine	Combine two or more objects into one. This function allows several objects to share the same property settings
Break	Break on object into several objects.
Group	Combine two or more objects into one group.
UnGroup	Do the inversion of Group function
Set Circle Object Radius	Modify circle that radius same as <b>original radius</b> to <b>modified radius</b> .
Move to New Layer	System will create a new layer and move the selected object to that new layer.
Sort	Sort the connected parts of the selected object
Reverse	Set the object's start point as end point and the end point become the start point.
Mirror Horz	Invert an image on its horizontal axis. Left will become right and vice-versa
Mirror Vert	Invert an image on its vertical axis. Up will become down and vice-versa
Move to Center	Move the object to the center of working area.
Baseline	Align selected text along a designated path
Split	Do the inversion of baseline function
Trans-Curve	Transfer an object in to a curve line.
Nudge	Set the nudge measure of an object when using the direction key of keyboard to move that object.

"Edit" menu offers the following functions:

Jump Cross	Make the intersects of two objects turn into two objects without crossing
Welding	Make the selected objects do vector combination.
Contour	This function will create an outline from a selected bitmap image
Transfer to Image	Transfer the selected objects into an image
Align	Adjust the selected objects' position according to the assigned alignment.
Distribute	Adjust the selected objects' position according to the assigned distribution.

## 1.2.1 Redo

Cancel the "Undo" action. If this function was grayed, it means it is disable to use. The maximum times of "Redo" are 20.

#### Method:

- Click "Edit" from Menu Bar and select "Redo" function.
- Click  $\cong$  button from Standard Bar.
- Press [Ctrl + Y] from keyboard.

## 1.2.2 Undo

Back to the previous edit action. If this function was grayed, it means it is disable to use.

The maximum times of "Undo" are 20.

#### Method:

- Click "Edit" from Menu Bar and select "Undo" function.
- Click [⊆] button from Standard Bar.
- Press [Ctrl + Z] from keyboard.

## 1.2.3 Cut

Remove selected data and store it in the clipboard for another use. If no data or object is selected, this function will be disabled.

#### Method:

- Click "Edit" from Menu Bar and select "Cut" function.
- Click ^{*} button from Standard Bar.
- Press [Ctrl + X] from keyboard.

## 1.2.4 Copy

Duplicate selected data and store it in the clipboard for another use. If no data or object being selected, this function will be disabled.

- Click "Edit" from Menu Bar and select "Copy" function.
- Click 🗎 button from Standard Bar.
- Press [Ctrl + C] from keyboard.

## 1.2.5 Paste

Attach data from the clipboard to the current document. If there is nothing stored in clipboard, this function will be disabled.

#### Method:

- Click "Edit" from Menu Bar and select "Paste" function.
- Click 🛍 button from Standard Bar.
- Press [Ctrl+V] from keyboard.

## 1.2.6 Delete

Delete the selected data, and the data will not be stored in the clipboard.

#### Method:

- Click "Edit" from Menu Bar and select "Delete" function.
- Press [**Del**] from keyboard.

#### 1.2.7 Select All

Select all objects, including objects which are not located in working area.

#### Method

- Click "Edit" from Menu Bar and select "Select All" function.
- Press [Ctrl + A] from keyboard.

#### **1.2.8 Select Invert**

Select the objects which are un-selected, including objects which are not located in working area and cancel the selected ones.

#### Method

• Click "Edit" from "Menu Bar" and select "Select Invert" function.

#### 1.2.9 Replace

Substitute the selected object by importing assigned object.

- Click "Edit" from Menu Bar and select "Replace..." function.
- Click ^{III} button from Standard Bar.

## 1.2.10 Combine

Combine two or more objects into one. This function will allow several objects to share the same property settings. Under the fill situation, the odd number overlapping parts of objects will be filled in color, while the even numbers parts will not, see Fig.1.2.01.

#### Method:

- Click "Edit" from Menu Bar and select "Combine" function.
- Click 🖳 button from Standard Bar.
- Press [Ctrl + K] from keyboard.

Example:





Three Objects Overlapping

Fig. 1.2.01

## 1.2.11 Break

Divide a combined object into several individual objects.

#### Method:

- Click "Edit" from Menu Bar and select "Break" function.
- Click 🗳 button from Standard Bar.
- Press [Ctrl + B] from keyboard.

## 1.2.12 Group

Classify two or more objects into one group. This function will allow several objects to move together while allowing their individual property settings to remain intact. Notice: the maximum amount of group's layer is 15.

- Click "Edit" from Menu Bar and select "Group" function.
- Click ወ button from Standard Bar.
- Press the [Ctrl + M] from keyboard.

## 1.2.13 UnGroup

Cancel the group effect of an object.

#### Method:

- Click "Edit" from Menu Bar and select "UnGroup" function.
- Click 🗷 button from Standard Bar.
- Press the [Ctrl+Q] from keyboard.

## 1.2.14 Set Circle Object Radius

Modify circle that radius same as **original radius** to **modified radius**. **Method** 

• Click "Edit" from Menu Bar and select "Set Circle Object Radius" function.

## 1.2.15 Move to New Layer

System will create a new layer and move the selected object to that new layer. **Method** 

• Click "Edit" from Menu Bar and select "Move to New Layer" function.

## 1.2.16 Sort

Sort the segments or objects which are not arranged in order, see Fig.1.2.02 and Fig.1.2.03. Please note that the objects users want to sort must be combined first. The arrow in the image is the start point of the object.



#### Method:

- Click "Edit" from Menu Bar and select "Sort" function.
- Click 🖾 button from Standard Bar.

#### 1.2.17 Reverse

Set the object's start point as end point and the end point become the start point.

#### Method:

Click "Edit" from Menu Bar and select "Reverse" function.

#### **1.2.18 Mirror Horizontal**

Invert an object on its horizontal axis. Left will become right and vice-versa, see Fig.1.2.04.

#### Method:

- Click "Edit" from Menu Bar and select "Mirror Horizontal" function.
- Click 🛃 button from Standard Bar.
- Press [Ctrl + H] from keyboard.

Example:



## **1.2.19 Mirror Vertical**

Invert an image on its vertical axis. Up will become down and vice-versa, see Fig.1.2.05.

#### Method:

- Click "Edit" from Menu Bar and select "Mirror Vertical" function.
- Click the  $\square$  button from Standard Bar.
- Press [**Ctrl**+**L**] from keyboard.

Example:



#### 1.2.20 Move to Center

Move the selected object(s) to the center of working area.

- Click "Edit" from Menu Bar and select "Move to Center" function.
- Click the 👼 button from Standard Bar or Modify Bar.
- Press [**F8**] from keyboard.

#### 1.2.21 Baseline

Align selected text along with a designate path. First select the text, then click

"Edit –Baseline" from Menu Bar, the mouse pointer will become as  $^{\triangleright}A$ , and then select the path such as line, arc, or curve, see Fig.1.2.06.

#### Method:

- Click "Edit" from Menu Bar and select "Baseline" function.
- Press the [Ctrl + E] key from keyboard.

Example:



Fig. 1.2.06

## 1.2.22 Split

Cancel the baseline function, see Fig.1.2.07.

#### Method:

- Click "Edit" from Menu Bar and select "Split" function.
- Press [**Ctrl**+**D**] from keyboard.

Example:



#### 1.2.23 Trans-Curve

Transfer a curved line into a series of individual lines. Allow these single lines to be manipulated individually such as using "Edit Vertex" function to change the object's shape, see Fig1.2.08 to Fig.1.2.10.

- * Only curve objects are able to use "Add Vertex" and "Edit Vertex" functions.
- * This function can only be used on non-image objects.



Fig. 1.2.08 Turn the Rectangle into Curve



Fig. 1.2.10 Change the Shape by Drag the Vertex

- Click "Edit" from Menu Bar and select "Trans-curve" function.
- Click 😳 button from Obj Property Bar.
- Press [Ctrl+U] from keyboard.



Fig. 1.2.09 Edit Vertex (White Square is Vertex)

## 1.2.24Nudge

Set the nudge measure of an object when using the direction key of keyboard to move that object, see Fig.1.2.11.

	×
Grid And Nudge ✓ Enable the grid Grid size Horz: 10.000 ÷ mm Vert: 10.000 ÷ mm ✓ Enable the grid locking	✓ Enable the Nudging Nudge Measure Horz: 0.100 ÷ mm Vert: 0.100 ÷ mm
	Apply Quit
	Grid And Nudge ✓ Enable the grid Grid size Horz: 10.000 ÷ mm Vert: 10.000 ÷ mm ⊂ Enable the grid locking

Fig. 1.2.11

#### Method:

• Click "Edit" from Menu Bar and select "Nudge" function.

#### 1.2.25 Jump Cross

Make two figures with the line intersecting turn to be no crossing. The cross size is best to be set as between 0.008mm and 0.1mm, see Fig.1.2.12 and Fig.1.2.13.

Jump Cross Setting	X
Cross Size 0.100	mm
ОК Са	ancel
Fig. 1.2.12	

Method:

• Click "Edit" from Menu Bar and select "Jump Cross" function. Enter the value of cross size in the dialog box and click "OK" button.



## 1.2.26 Welding

Combine two or more objects and eliminate the overlapping lines, see Fig.1.2.14. * This function is only work for the none-text and none-image objects. If users want to use this function for texts, they have to break the text into several segments first.

#### Method:

- Click "Edit" from Menu Bar and select "Welding" function.
- Click 🕩 button from Obj Property Bar.
- Press [Ctrl+G] from keyboard.

Example:



## 1.2.27 Contour

This function can derive the frame of a selected bitmap image. Before executing this function, users have to set the contour filter first, see Fig.1.2.15.

Contour Filter	X
Tolerance 0	Pixel
ОК	Cancel
	.2.15

Users have to input the tolerance value (maximum is 0) to get the correct figure. And then the image will become an ordinary figure. Users will see a lot of segments on the screen. They have to use "break" function if they want to use these segments, see Fig.1.2.16.

#### Method:

- Click "Edit" from Menu Bar and select "Contour" function.
- Press [Ctrl+W] from keyboard.

Example:



Fig. 1.2.16

#### 1.2.28 Transfer to Image

Transfer the selected objects into an image. The dialogue box show as Fig.1.2.17 can change the resolution, color, and dithering mode.

Transfer to Image
Transfer Setting
Resolution: 100 <b>v</b> DPI
Color Mode: Black & White (1 Bit ) 💌
Dithering Mode: No Dithering
OK Cancel

Fig. 1.2.17

#### Method:

- Click "Edit" from Menu Bar and select "Trans to Image" function.
- Press [Ctrl + T] from keyboard.

#### 1.2.29 Align

Use this function to align the selected objects, see Fig.1.2.18.

Left – align to the left Middle – align to the middle Right – align to the right Top – align to the top Center – align to the center Bottom – align to the bottom Align to: Last Select Object – align to the last selected object Paper Edge – align to the paper edge Paper Center – align to the paper center

- Click "Edit" from Menu Bar and select "Align" function.
- Click button fromObj Property Bar.



Fig. 1.2.18

## 1.2.30 Distribute

Adjust the selected objects' position according to the assigned distribution, see Fig.1.2.19.

Left – adjust the distance between the left-edge of each object Middle – adjust the distance between the middle of each object **Distance** – adjust the distance between the space of each object **Right** – adjust the distance between the right-edge of each object **Top** – adjust the distance between the top of each object Center – adjust the distance between the center of each object **Distance** – adjust the distance between the space of each object **Bottom** – adjust the distance between the bottom of each object Total Area - The distribute area is according to a selected area, paper area,



Fig. 1.2.19

- Method:
- Click "Edit" from Menu Bar and select "Distribute" function.
- Click button from Obj Property Bar.

or an adjustable border area.

# 1.3 Draw Menu

"Draw" menu offers the following functions:

Vertex	Draw a vertex.
Line	Draw a straight line.
Arc	Draw an arc.
Circle	Draw a circle or oval.
Rectangle	Draw a square or rectangle.
Curve	Draw a curve.
Curve Brush	Draw a freehand line using the mouse.
Text	Insert a text object.
Arc Text	Insert an arc-text object.
Rectangle Text	Insert a rectangle text object.
1D Barcode	Create a 1D barcode.
2D Barcode	Create a 2D barcode.
Matrix	Create a matrix object.
Spiral	Draw a spiral object.
Control Object	Insert control objects.

## 1.3.1 Vertex

Insert a vertex object in the Working Area.

#### Method:

- Click "Draw" from Menu Bar and select "Vertex" function.
- Click  $\times$  button from Draw Tool Bar.

#### Marking Way:

There are two ways for vertex marking. One is "Spot Delay" mode and the other is "Laser Shot" mode. Please refer to P.29 1.1.6.8 Burst Mode Setting.

## 1.3.2 Line

To draw a line, first click the "Line" function. The next step is to select a start point and click the left button of mouse, and then move the mouse to the end point and click the left button again. Click left button at third point to draw another line or click right button to end this function. Or press "C" to make the line become a close path and end function.

#### Method:

- Click "Draw" from Menu Bar and select "Line" function.
- Click  $\searrow$  button from Draw Tool Bar.

#### Marking Way:

The marking route of line or any curve object is from its start point to the end point.

#### 1.3.3 Arc

Press the left button of mouse to set the start point of arc, the move the mouse to the second point and press left button again. And then move to the third point and click the button to set the end point. Users can press the right button of mouse to end this function or press "C" to make the curve become a close path and end the function.

#### Method:

- Click "Draw" from Menu Bar and select "Arc" function.
- Click button from Draw Tool Bar.

## 1.3.4 Circle

Create circles or ovals. Select a start point on the working area. Press the left mouse button and move the mouse to decide the size and shape and then click the left button again to finish drawing. Press the right button to stop this function. Press"Ctrl" when drawing will get a circle.

- Click "Draw" from Menu Bar and select "Circle" function.
- $\operatorname{Click}^{\bigcirc}$  button from Draw Tool Bar.

#### **Marking Way:**



#### 1.3.5 Rectangle

Create squares and rectangles. Select a start point on the working area. Press the left mouse button and move the mouse to decide the size and shape and then click the left button again to finish drawing. Press the right button to stop this function. Press "Ctrl" when drawing will get a square.

#### Method:

- Click "Draw" from Menu Bar and select "Rectangle" function.
- Click 🗖 button from Draw Tool Bar.

#### **Marking Way:**



Fig. 1.3.03





Fig. 1.3.04

## 1.3.6 Curve

Select the start point of the curve, holding the mouse left button and decide the direction of tangent line of that point. Then move to another point and decide the direction of tangent line again and complete a curve. Users can continue drawing the curve through moving the mouse; press "C" to make that curve become a closed path curve or press the right button to end this function.

#### Method:

- Click "Draw" from Menu Bar and select "Curve" function.
- Click 🚺 button from Draw Tool Bar.

## 1.3.7 Curve Brush

Holding the left button of mouse and moving the mouse. A curve will display on the working area according to the move path of mouse. Release the left button to complete drawing and press right button to end this function.

Method:

- Click "Draw" from Menu Bar and select "Curve Brush" function.
- Click 🖗 button from Draw Tool Bar.

## 1.3.8 Text

Select this function. Decide the position of the text and a dialog box will be displayed, see the red area in Fig.1.3.05. Input the content of the text. Press "Enter" to do line feed or click right button of mouse to end this function.



Fig. 1.3.05

#### Method:

- Click "Draw" from Menu Bar and select "Text" function.
- Click **A** button from Draw Tool Bar.

#### **Marking Way:**

If a text object hasseveral characters, the laser will mark the characters one by one. If users need to mark the whole text at the same time, then the text must be transferred to a curve.

## 1.3.9 Arc Text

Using this function, the system will show a window like Fig.1.3.06. Input the content and click "OK" to end this function.

Arc Text	×				
X 0.000 : mm	Center Y 0.000 <u>:</u> mm				
Radius					
X 10.000 : mm	Y 10.000 🕂 mm				
🔲 Show Arc	🔽 Same as X				
Reference Angle:	90.000 deg.				
Text pitch: 💌	0.000 mm				
Baseline Offset:	0.000 🕂 mm				
Close-to-Baseline:	Aja <mark>l</mark> 🔹				
Content:					
OK	Cancel				
Fig. 1.3.06					

#### Method:

- Click "Draw" from Menu Bar and select "Arc Text" function.
- Click 🖄 button from Draw Tool Bar.

#### **1.3.10Rectangle Text**

Users can input the text within a specified rectangle, see Fig.1.3.07. The font size of text will be changed according to the amount of characters.

Rect Text	×					
Center						
X: 0.000 : mm	Y: 0.000 : mm					
Dimension						
Length : 50.000 🕂 mm	Width : 10.000 : mm					
Sh:	rink					
Top : 1.000 🔆 mm	Left : 1.000 : mm					
Bottom : 1.000 🕂 mm	Right : 1.000 : mm					
🔲 Show Rect						
Content:						
OK	Cancel					

Fig. 1.3.07

- Click "Draw" from Menu Bar and select "Rectangle Text" function.
- Click A button from Draw Tool Bar.

## 1.3.11 1D Barcode

Select this function and a dialog box will open foruser to choose code type and enter code data, see Fig.1.3.08. Click "OK" when finish entering all information to close this dialog box and insert the 1D Barcode on working area.

1D Barcode	×
Code Type: Code 39	•
Code Data:	
	Width Ratio: 3.0 📑
Code Rule	
	words
🔲 Show Text	🔽 Check Digit
☐ Invert	
OK	Cancel

Fig. 1.3.08

Method:

- Click "Draw" from Menu Bar and select "1D Barcode" function.
- Click 🛄 button from Draw Tool Bar.

#### 1.3.12 2D Barcode

Select this function and a dialog box will open foruser to choose code type and enter code data, see Fig.1.94. Click "OK" when finish entering all information to close this dialog box and insert the 1D Barcode on working area.

2D Barcode	x
Data Matrix (ECC 000~140) CodeData	┓
	*
	Ŧ
Invert	
OK Properties Can	el

Fig. 1.3.09

- Click "Draw" from Menu Bar and select "2D Barcode" function.
- Click 📅 button from Draw Tool Bar.

## 1.3.13 Matrix

Matrix function uses one or more objects as a sample to create an assigned amount of objects with same parameters and figure. Executing this function, a 2x2 matrix object will be created on



working area, see Fig.1.3.10, and a toolbar

for users to edit the content of matrix. Decider the amount of row and column of matrix and click button or double click the mouse left button on one cell to edit the matrix content. Then click button to finish the editing and all cells will show the same content.

Matri... 🔜

will show

Ø

#### Method:

- Click "Draw" from Menu Bar and select "Matrix" function.
- Click 🕮 button from Draw Tool Bar.

## 1.3.14 Spiral

Create Spiral. Select a center point on the working area. Click the left mouse button to draw a spiral

- Click "Draw" from Menu Bar and select "Spiral" function.
- Click ^(a) button from Draw Tool Bar.

## 1.3.15 Control Object

There are nine control objects: Digital In, Digital Out, Do Pause, Delay Time, Motion, Set Position, Loop, Ring and Homing, see Fig.1.3.11.

Insert Control Object	×
<ul> <li>Digital In</li> <li>Digital Out</li> <li>Do Pause</li> <li>Delay Time</li> <li>Motion</li> <li>✓ Set Position</li> <li>↓ Loop</li> <li>Ring</li> <li>✓ Homing</li> </ul>	Insert Cancel

Fig. 1.3.11

Select one function and insert it and the function will display on object browser. The marking order will follow the objects' order under layer, for example, "Circle- Digital In- Rect- Do Pause- Curve- Homing," see Fig.1.3.12.



Fig. 1.3.12

#### Method:

- Click "Draw" from Menu Bar and select "Control Object" function.
- Click function users want to use from Control Object Tool Bar.

## 1.3.16 Group Hatch

Group-Hatch object is a special object which is generated within object browser when a group is generated and deleted when a group is ungroup. Users could use this object to perform carved marking task. **This object is useless to all barcode object, image object and vector object**.

#### Method:

• Generate a group will create a group-hatch object within object browser automatically. See fig 1.3.13.

• Choose a group hatch object from object browser. Modify group hatch object from Pass0 to Pass1 or other pass from marking property to enable hatch function. See fig 1.3.14.

Object Browser □-="⊂MarkingMate2	×	Property Table Mark Parameter Frame/Fill Delay	×
		1 Pass	
Circle(1) A Text(2)		General Wobble     Advance       Frame     Fill       Fill     Fill       Fill     Speed:       Speed:     800.00       mm/sec     0.100	
1		Power: 20.00 % Freq: 20.000 kHz	





Fig. 1.3.14
# 1.4 Image Menu

"Image" menu offers the following functions:

Effects	Modify the image effects
	Posterize
	Mosaic
	Average
	Median
	Sharpen
	Add Noise
	Emboss
	Edge Enhance
	Oilify
Spatial Filters	Use different filters
	Gradient
	Laplacian
	Sobel
	Prewitt
	Shift & Difference
	Line Segment

# 1.4.1 Effects

1.4.1.1 Posterize

### Click "Image – Effects - Posterize"

This function allows user to adjust the color levels for an image, refer to the following examples.

Fig.1.4.01 is the original image:



Fig. 1.4.01

When Levels per

color plane is 2, see Fig.1.4.02.

When Levels per

color plane is 20,

see Fig.1.4.03.

х Posterize Levels per color plane 2 • ۲ ΟK Cancel





Fig. 1.4.03



Fig. 1.4.04

**General Introductions** 

When Levels per color plane is 64, see Fig.1.4.04.

1.4.1.2 Mosaic

### Click "Image – Effects - Mosaic"

This function will cause a blurred by magnifying the pixel size of the image, refer to the following examples. Fig.1.4.05 is the original image:



Fig. 1.4.05

When Tile size is 2, see Fig.1.4.06.







Fig. 1.4.07



Fig. 1.4.08

# When Tile size is 64, see Fig.1.4.08.

When Tile size is 20, see Fig.1.4.07.

1.4.1.3 Average

### Click "Image – Effects - Average"

This function will cause a blurred by adjusting the average sample size of the image, refer to the following examples. Fig.1.4.09 is the original image:





Fig. 1.4.12

1.4.1.4 Median

### Click "Image – Effects - Median"

Adjust the sample size of image to cause the median effect and make the image become blurred, refer to the following examples. Fig.1.4.13 is the original image:





Fig. 1.4.16

1.4.1.5 Sharpen

### Click "Image – Effects - Sharpen"

Adjust to percentage of image to increase the resolution and emphasize the contrast, refer to the following examples. Fig.1.4.17 is the original image:



Fig. 1.4.17

When Percentage is

When Percentage is -100, see Fig.1.4.19.

0, see Fig.1.4.18.



Fig. 1.4.18



Fig. 1.4.19



Fig. 1.4.20

When Percentage is 100, see Fig.1.4.20.

1.4.1.6 Add Noise

### Click "Image – Effects – Add Noise"

Add white noise to the image according to the noise level and channel. There are four types of channel to choose: Master, Red, Green and Blue, refer to the following examples.

Fig.1.4.21 is the original image:



Fig. 1.4.21

Add Noise	<b>— X</b> —
Level 50  Channel Master OK Cancel	

Fig. 1.4.22





When Noise Level is 50 and Level is Master,

see Fig.1.4.22.

When Noise Level is 50 and Level is Green, see Fig.1.4.24.





Fig. 1.4.24

	Add Noise		
When Noise Level is 50 and Level is Blue, see Fig.1.4.25.	Level 50 Channel Blue	OK     Cancel	

Fig. 1.4.25

#### 1.4.1.7 Emboss

#### Click "Image – Effects - Emboss"

Create an embossed effect for the image by adjusting the direction and depth, refer to the following examples.

Fig.1.4.26 is the original image:



Fig. 1.4.26

Choose the direction as North and the Depth as 50, see Fig.1.4.27.



Fig. 1.4.27



Fig. 1.4.28

Choose the direction as South-West and the Depth as 75, see Fig.1.4.28.

1.4.1.8 Edge Enhance

### Click "Image – Effects – Edge Enhance"

Enhance the edge of image, refer to the following examples.



Fig.1.4.29 Original Image



Fig.1.4.30 Edge-Enhance Image

1.4.1.9 Oilify

### Click "Image – Effects - Oilify"

Adjust the sample size to create an oil painting effect for the image, refer to the following examples.

Fig.1.4.31 is the original image:



Fig. 1.4.31

When Sample size is 3, see Fig.1.4.32.



Fig. 1.4.32



Fig. 1.4.33

When Sample size is 7, see Fig.1.4.33.



Fig. 1.4.34

# **1.4.2 Special Filters**

11, see Fig.1.4.34.

1.4.2.1 Gradient

### Click "Image – Special Filters - Gradient"

Adjust the Filter Value according to the direction, refer to the following examples. Fig.1.4.35 is the original image:





1.4.2.2 Laplacian

### Click "Image – Special Filters - Laplacian"

Select Filter from Filter Value list to adjust the image, refer to the following examples.

Fig.1.4.38 is the original image:





Fig. 1.4.39







Fig. 1.4.41

# When select Filter 1, see Fig.1.4.39.

When select Filter 2, see Fig.1.4.40.

When select Diagonal,

see Fig.1.4.41.

1.4.2.3 Sobel

### Click "Image – Special Filters - Sobel"

Adjust the image by selecting the Filter Value to get Sobel effect, refer to the following examples.

Fig.1.4.42 is the original image:





When the value is Horizontal, see Fig.1.4.43.

When the value is Vertical, see Fig.1.4.44.







Fig. 1.4.44

1.4.2.4 Prewitt

### Click "Image – Special Filters - Prewitt"

Adjust the image by selecting the Filter Value to get Prewitt effect, refer to the following examples.

Fig.1.4.45 is the original image:



Fig. 1.4.45





Fig. 1.4.46





Fig. 1.4.47

1.4.2.5 Shift Difference

### Click "Image – Special Filters – Shift Difference"

Adjust the image effect by selecting the Filter Value, refer to the following examples. Fig.1.4.48 is the original image:



Fig. 1.4.48



Fig. 1.4.51

1.4.2.6 Line Segment

### Click "Image – Special Filters – Line Segment"

Adjust the image effect by selecting the Filter Value, refer to the following examples. Fig.1.4.52 is the original image:



Fig. 1.4.52



is Left to Right, see Fig.1.4.55.

Fig. 1.4.55

Cancel

When the value is Right to Left, see Fig.1.4.56.



Fig. 1.4.56

# 1.5 Color Menu

"Color" menu offers the following functions:

Gray Scale Color Resolution Brightness Contrast Hue Saturation Gamma Intensity Histogram Invert Solarize

# 1.5.1 Gray Scale

### Click "Color – Gray Scale"

Transform a colored image into an 8-bit grayscale image, refer to Fig.1.5.01 and 1.5.02.



Fig. 1.5.01 Original Image



Fig. 1.5.02 Gray Scale Image

# **1.5.2 Color Resolution**

### Click "Color – Color Resolution"

Change the image resolution by adjusting the Bits Per Pixel and the Color Order or Dither Method and Palette (Dither Method and Palette must be under 8-bit mode), refer to the following examples.

Fig.1.5.03 is the original image:



Fig. 1.5.03

Fig.1.5.04 Bits Per Pixel: 16-bit Color Order: Blue-Green-Red



Fig. 1.5.04







Fig.1.5.06 Bits Per Pixel: 8-bit Dither Method: None Palette: Fixed Palette



Fig. 1.5.06



Fig. 1.5.07

# 1.5.3 Brightness

### Click "Color - Brightness"

Change the brightness of image by adjusting the Percentage, refer to the following examples.

Fig.1.5.08 is the original image:



Fig. 1.5.08

When Percentage is -30, see Fig.1.5.10.











Fig. 1.5.11

# 1.5.4 Contrast

### Click "Color - Contrast"

Change the contrast of image by adjusting the Percentage, refer to the following examples.

Fig.1.5.12 is the original image:



Fig. 1.5.12



Fig. 1.5.14



Fig. 1.5.15



# 1.5.5 Hue

### Click "Color - Hue"

Adjusting the degrees to change the hue of image, refer to the following examples. Fig.1.5.16 is the original image:



Fig. 1.5.16



When Angle (degrees) is -280, see Fig.1.5.18.



Fig. 1.5.18



Fig. 1.5.19

When Angle (degrees) is 280, see Fig.1.5.19.

# **1.5.6 Saturation**

### **Click "Color - Saturation"**

Change the contrast of image by adjusting the Percentage, refer to the following examples.

Fig.1.5.20 is the original image:



Fig. 1.5.20



Cancel

Fig. 1.5.23

# 1.5.7 Gamma

### Click "Color – Gamma"

Change the image color by adjusting the Gamma value, refer to the following examples.

Fig.1.5.24 is the original image:



Fig. 1.5.24



When Gamma Value is 4.99, see Fig.1.5.27.

Fig. 1.5.27

OK Cancel

# 1.5.8 Intensity

### Click "Color - Intensity"

1.5.8.1 Detect

Adjust image intensity according to the Low and High value, refer to the following examples.

Fig.1.5.28 is the original image:



Fig. 1.5.28

When Low Value is 43, High Value is 186, see Fig.1.5.29.



Fig. 1.5.29

When Low Value is 130, High Value is 150, see Fig.1.5.30.



Fig. 1.5.30

1.5.8.2 Stretch Change the image intensity according to the previous settings.

# 1.5.9 Histogram

# Click "Color - Histogram"

1.5.9.1 Equalize

Equalize the image automatically, refer to Fig.1.5.31 and 1.5.32.



Fig. 1.5.31 Original Image



Fig. 1.5.32 After Equalizing

1.5.9.2 Contrast

Change the image contrast by adjusting the percentage. Fig.1.5.33 is the original image:



Fig. 1.5.33



When Percentage is 100, see Fig.1.5.36.

Fig. 1.5.36

OK Cancel

# 1.5.10 Invert

### Click "Color - Invert"

Invert the color of the image, refer to Fig.1.5.37 and 1.5.38.



Fig. 1.5.37



Fig. 1.5.38

# 1.5.11 Solarize

### Click "Color - Solarize"

Create an exposure effect for the image by adjusting threshold vaule. Fig.1.5.39 is the original image:









When Threshold is 128, see Fig.1.5.42.

Solarize	×
Ihreshold	
,	
	Cancel

Fig. 1.5.42

# 1.6 Execute Menu

**"Execute"** menu offers the following function:

Marking	Set the marking related parameters and execute marking.
Preview	Using align light to preview the marking path.
Mark Sample(s)	Mark the selected objects once as a sample for user to adjust the parameters.
Quick Mark	Execute marking. However, the Control Object will be ignored.
Align Test	Allow users to examine the mark position is correct or not.
User Level	User Level is divided into Operator, Programmer, and Administrator to separate user's authorities.
Mark Parameter List	Allow users to name, save, and load the marking parameters.
Auto Text Manager	Activate the auto text manager for users to edit auto text object.
Rotary Marking	Provide common used rotary marking functions.
Laser Setting	Some types of laser provided specified parameters setting to pursue better marking quality.

# 1.6.1 Marking

Mark the selected objects and adjust the marking related settings, see Fig.1.6.01.

Marking					
Comment	Amount		Mark Time -		
	Finished:	0	Current:	0.000	sec
			Total:	0.000	sec
	Marking Mode			_	
Provinue Sustan Satting	(© All	C Sele	cted	Exe	e
	·🖬 📃 🔳				
Auto Mark Auto Home	<b>₹</b> <del>2</del>	#  1		Exit	
Object Name Object Nick N		Object Co	ontent		

Fig. 1.6.01

**Comment:** Display the notation of the marking file. It shows the function and the notes of that file.

**Preview:** Preview marking. (Refer to 1.6.2)

**System Setting:** Set the marking related parameters, see Fig.1.6.02. Some parameters are the same as parameters of System Property Table (refer to 3.1.3), in this case, the followings only introduce the different parameters (red flames of Fig.1.6.02).

System Setting		×	
Target Amount: Finished Amount: Batch Amount: Objects Per Cycle:		nent	
Show message whe	en finish a ba ∐ Iv Sho ndow	ow Object List	
Auto Shutter	Param Range Setting	V Power Setting	
🔽 Auto Align		🗸 Mark On Fly	
Auto Lamp	Laser Setting	Poly Delay Table	
OK Cancel			

Fig. 1.6.02

**Show Object List:** Enable this function, all object's names and contents will be displayed in the red frame of "Marking" dialogue like Fig.1.6.01 shows.

**Auto Shutter/Auto Align/Auto Lamp:** Enable to allow system to do the auto setting of these three functions. (Default is checked.)

### **Param Range Setting**

Set Max mark speed, power range and frequency range.

#### Set Mark Info

Customizable mark info title: Object Name, Object Nickname, Auto-Text, Type, Start Value, and Mark Content.

### Laser Setting:

Set the parameters of some specific laser controllers, such as SPI laser. This button will display only when choosing the laser which support this function. As to how to set the parameters, please refer to the laser's manual.

**Auto Mark:** Click this button and a dialog box will appear like Fig. 1.6.03. Check the "Enable" box to allow users to mark continuously. If enable this function, then the

figure	🗙 Auto Mark	will be	ecome	🗸 Auto	Mark		
		ĺ	Auto I	Mark		×	
				Enable Delay:	0	sec	
			Ľ	ок		ancel	
				Fig	r. 1.6.03		

**Delay:** The waiting time between each marking.

**Auto Home:** Click this button and a dialog box will appear like Fig. 1.6.04. Check the "Enable" box to allow users to select the axis which is using and set "C" value. C means that the selected axis will do home automatically after marking specific times. Take C=3 for example, the system will do home at the beginning of marking and then after 3 times of marking, the system will do home again. If enable this function, then

the figure	🗙 Auto Home	will become	V Auto Home	
	ſ	Auto Home		×
		🔽 Enable		
		X-Axis	Ex: (C=3)	
		I Y-Axis ▼ Rotary	H MMMHM	MMHM…
		C = 3	M: Marking	
		0	K Cancel	

Fig. 1.6.04

### Amount

Finished: Display the completed marking amount.

**Expected:** Display the expected marking amount. (This will be display only when setting the Target Amount value in "System Setting," see Fig.1.6.02) **Total:** Display the completed marking amount since MarkingMate installed.

#### Mark Time

**Current:** The spending time of current marking. **Total** – The total spend time of marking.

### Marking Mode

All: Mark all the objects (default). Selected: Only mark the selected objects.



### 1.6.2 Preview

This function is used to position the marking object. The interface shows as Fig.1.6.05. It uses align light instead of laser to display marking route on work piece. Users can adjust the position of work piece to fit the marking area through this function.

To exit preview, click interface.

Speed: Movingspeed of align light.

**Position:** Click the four arrows around the control lever in Fig.1.6.05 to move the align light, and the moving distance depends on X or Y value which is set at "**Unit**."

#### **Preview Mode**

**Bounding:** The preview only shows the marking frame.

**Full Path:** The preview shows the whole marking path.

Selected Only: Preview the selected object only.

Mark On Fly: Preview the marking position under "Mark On Fly" mode.

Preview: Start preview.

#### Align Adjust

If the position of laser does not match with align light, users can use this function to adjust the offset, scale, and rotate angle of the align light, see Fig.1.6.06.

Align Adjust				
Offset	]			
X: 0.000	mm			
Y: 0.000	mm			
Scale				
X: 100.000	%			
Y: 100.000	%			
Rotate				
Angle: 0.000				
ок с	Cancel			
Fig 1606				

**Offset:** Adjust the align light's offset of X or Y direction. **Scale:** Adjust the align light's scale of X or Y.

**Rotate:** Adjust the angle of align light.

**Kotate:** Adjust the angle of angli light.

Mark Sample: Execute marking directly.



Fig. 1.6.05

# 1.6.3 Mark Sample(s)

Select this function and enter the preview mode to do "Mark Sample."

# 1.6.4 Quick Mark

Select this function to start marking, see Fig.1.6.07.

Quick Mark		×
Amount:	0	Mark All
Marking Time:	0.000 sec	Mark Selected
Repeat		Exit
Press [ESC] for	break repeatedly	marking mode.

Fig. 1.6.07

Amount: The total marking amount.
Marking Time: The time cost of current marking process.
Repeat: Repeat marking. Users can press "Esc" to stop marking.
Mark All: Mark all the objects.
Mark Selected: Mark the selected objects.

**Exit:** Exit this mode.

The difference between "**Marking**" and "**Quick Marking**" is that "**Auto Text**" and "**Control Object**" functions will be ignored under "Quick Marking" mode.

# 1.6.5Align Test

Set the parameters for align light, see Fig.1.6.08.

Align Test	:	X
Speed	1000.000	mm / sec
1		6000
	X Y	Stop
-Move-		
X	0	
Y	0	G0
	Edit	]

Fig. 1.6.08

### Speed

Adjust the speed of the align light. Modify it by key in the value or move the scrollbar directly. The maximum speed is 6000 mm/sec.

**X:** Click "X" button, the align light will shift toward the X direction. **Y:** Click "Y" button, the align light will shift toward the Y direction. **Stop:** Click "Stop" button and the align light will stop.

### Move

**X:** Set the shift distance of X direction (unit: mm).

Y: Set the shift distance of X direction (unit: mm).

**Go:** Click the button and the align light will adjust the X/Y position according to the X/Y value.
# 1.6.6 User Level

Users are allowed to execute different functions according to their authorities, see Fig.1.6.09.

	Modify Password
User Level User Level Operator Level Operator Level Operator Level Durview Setting OK	Modify Password       Programmer Level       Password:       Administrator Level       Password:       Re-Type:       OK
Fig. 1.6.09	Fig. 1.6.10

**Operator:** Operator level users can only read and output files.

**Programmer:** Programmer level users are allowed to draw and edit objects and use some limited functions without system parameter settings.

**Administrator:** Administrator level users are able to use all the functions and modify their passwords to manage the system, see Fig.1.6.10.

**Purview Setting:** Need administrator authority. Allow administrator to assign different access right to different level user. See Fig 1.6.11. Administrator could assign the following parts: File, Edit, Draw, Image, Color, Execute, View, Property table, Tracker.

Purview Setting					
Category : File					
User Level	Administrator	Programmer Level	Operator Level	Â.	
New	~	<b>v</b>	✓		
Open	~	•	<b>~</b>		
Close	~	<b>v</b>	✓		
Save	~	•	•		
Save As	~	<b>v</b>	✓	=	
Option	~	•	•		
Import	~	<b>~</b>			
Export DXF	~	<b>I</b>			
Select TWAIN Device	~	<b>~</b>	•		
TWAIN Acquire	~	<b>I</b>			
Configuration Import/Export	~	~	•		
Language	~	<b>v</b>	•		
Print	~	~	<b>v</b>	-	
,	Exit				

Fig. 1.6.11

#### 1.6.7Mark Parameter List

This list shows all the marking parameters users set themselves. Users can name, sort, and save these parameters for future use, see Fig.1.6.12.

Mark Parameter List				
Parameter Path	C:\Program File:	s (x86)\MarkingMate	2.7A15\MarkParam	▼
Item Name	Item-0	Item-1	Item-2	- Î
Pass	1	1	1	
Color	<b></b>	<b>•</b>	<b></b>	
Frame		✓	~	
Fill		✓		E
Fill First	>	▼	~	
Speed[mm/s]	800.0	400.0	600.0	
Power[%]	20.0	20.0	20.0	
Freq[kHz]	20.00	20.00	20.00	
Times	1	2	3	
Start Point Delay[ms]	0.000	0.200	0.100	
Poly Delay[ms]	0.100	0.100	0.100	
End Point Delay[ms]	0.300	0.300	0.300	
Jump Speed[mm/s]	3000.0	3000.0	3000.0	
Jump Delay[ms]	0.200	0.200	0.200	
Spot Delay[ms]	0.100	0.100	0.100	
New( <u>N</u> )	Copy( <u>C</u> )		Delete( <u>D)</u>	0K( <u>0</u> )

Fig. 1.6.12

Parameter Path	The saving folder of the parameter list.
Item Name	The name of the item.
Pass	The marking passes of Mark Parameter Table.
Color	Set the frame and fill color.
Frame	Decide to mark frame or not.
Fill	Decide to fill or not when marking.
Fill First	Decide to fill first or not when marking.
Speed [mm/s]	Marking speed.
Power [%]	Marking power (maximum 100).
Freq [KHz]	Marking frequency.
Times	Repeat marking times.
Start Point	The time difference between start laser order and laser hit time.
Delay [ms]	This value will affect the quality of start point.
Poly Delay[ms]	This value will affect the quality of joins.
End Point Delay	This value will affect the quality of end point.
[ms]	
Jump Speed	The speed of laser.
[mm/s]	
Jump Delay	When laser move to the assigned position, it will shoot after this
[ms]	delay time.
Spot Delay [ms]	The spending time for laser to mark one spot or pixel.
Laser Shot	The amount of laser shots for marking a dot (only when choose

	"Laser Shot Mode" in "Burst Mode Setting").
FPK Width	Set the width of FPK.
Pulse Width [µs]	Set the width of pulse (only for YAG).
Waveform No.	There are 64 waveforms for users to choose(only for SPI).
CW Mode	Mark using continuous wave mode (only for SPI).
Wobble	Mark by spiral type and make the line segment become thicker.
Wobble Thick	The diameter of the circle for wobble.
(W)	
Wobble Overlap	Frequency of wobble. When the speed becomes quicker and the
_	frequency become higher, the line segment will be denser.
Step Distance	The distance between each dot (under Dot Mode).
Step Delay	The staying time for laser on each dot (under Dot Mode).
New	Create a new item.
Сору	Copy the selected item as a new item.
Delete	Delete the selected item.
OV	

#### Application: How to use the created mark parameters?

- i. Select an object.
- ii. Go to the Mark Parameter of the Property Table and then click "Load..." button to enter the Mark Parameter List.
- iii. Select the mark parameter user need and click "Apply" button, and the object will be marked as the mark parameter setting.

### 1.6.8 Auto Text Manager

This is used to activate the Auto Text Manager for auto text setting, see Fig.1.6.13. For more details, please refer to **Practical Functions Chapter 11-Auto Text.** 

Auto Text Manager
Auto Text Item: Engine Item 1
Delete Item Create Item
Auto Text Item Setting Auto Text Mode: Serial No.
Serial No. Prefix:
Content Start: 0
End: 100 🛨 🔽 Recycle Repeat: 1 🕂 Special carry
Base: Decimal 💌
Postfix:
Close

Fig. 1.6.13

# **1.6.9Rotary Marking**

The system provides three common used rotary marking functions for users to select, see Fig.1.6.14. Moreover, it also allows users to set the motor. If users click "Setting»," then the "Rotary Control Panel" will display as Fig.1.6.15. Please refer to**Practical Functions Section 7.3–Rotary Library**for more details.

- 1. Calibration Marking
- 2. Ring Text Marking
- 3. Cylinder Marking
- 4. Rotary Control Panel







Fig. 1.6.15

#### **1.6.10Laser Setting**

Some types of laser provided specified parameters setting to pursue better marking quality. If this function is grayed, that means this laser is not needed to setting.

# 1.7 View Menu

"View" menu offers the following functions:

Standard Bar	Enable/disable Standard Bar
Zoom Bar	Enable/disable Zoom Bar
Draw Bar	Enable/disable Draw Bar
Layer Bar	Enable/disable Layer Bar
Object Browser	Enable/disable Object Browser
Modify Bar	Enable/disable Modify Bar
Dimension Bar	Enable/disable Dimension Bar
Obj Property Bar	Enable/disable Object Property Bar
Mark Sample Bar	Enable/disable Mark Sample Bar
Manual Split Bar	Enable/disable Manual Split Bar
Data Wizard	Enable/disable Data Wizard
Make Font Bar	Enable/disable Make Font Bar
Text Property Bar	Enable/disable Text Property Bar
Vector Box	Enable/disable Vector Box
Control Tool	Enable/disable Control Tool
Mark Panel	Enable/disable Mark Panel
Status Bar	Enable/disable Status Bar
Desktop Mode	Enter Desktop Mode or not
Composing	Composing Settings
Show Order	Show the mark order
Tooltips	Enable/disable Tooltips
Tooltips Setting	Go to the Tooltips setting page of Options
Ruler	Enable/disable Ruler
Ruler Setting	Go to the ruler setting page of Options
Grid	Enable/disable Grid
Grid Lock	Enable/disable Grid Locking
Grid Parameter	Grid Parameter setting
Zoom In	Enlarge a specific area
Zoom Out	Shrink a specific area
Zoom Previous	Go back to the previous view
Zoom All	Show the whole Working Area

General Introductions

Zoom Extend	Show all objects
Zoom Selected Objects	Zoom the selected objects to fit the whole editing area.

Tool Bars allow users to execute some specific functions more quickly. Users can activate the tool bar they need at View Menu and the image of that tool bar, for

example, Standard Bar, will become Standard Bar(T). Users can also place the tool bar to any position by dragging it.

# 1.7.1 Standard Bar

The Standard Bar provides some basic functions for users to edit the file, see Fig.1.7.01.



Fig. 1.7.01

New	D	Create a new document.
Open	ų,	Load files.
Save		Save the current document using the existing file name.
Undo	Ω	Back to the previous action.
Redo	η	Cancel the Undo action.
Import	۳д	Import a graphic file and convert it into the marking format.
Replace	ŝ	Replace the selected object by a new one.
Cut ¥		Remove selected data and store it in the clipboard for another
Cui	90	use.
Conv	B-1	Duplicate selected data and store it in the clipboard for another
Сору	Ð	use.
Paste	ø	Attach data from the clipboard to an assigned document.

#### 1.7.2 Zoom Bar

View the objects by zooming them, see Fig.1.7.02.



Fig. 1.7.02

Zoom in	€	Enlarge a specific area.
Zoom out	Q	Shrink a specific area.
Zoom previous	© <b>(</b>	Go back to the previous view.
Zoom all	8	Show the whole Work Area.
Zoom extend		Show all objects.
Zoom Selected Objects	Q	Zoom the selected objects to fit the whole editing area.

# 1.7.3 Drawing Bar

The Drawing Bar provides the drawing functions, see Fig.1.7.03.

	Drawing				
<b>▶</b> 00 ×	$\setminus \cap$	○□√ 《 A № A ⊮ ∰ 闘 ⊚			
	Fig. 1.7.03				
Selection	ĸ	Select objects.			
Edit Vertex	<b>V</b> R	Edit the vertexes of curve objects.			
Vertex	×	Draw a dot.			
Line	$\overline{}$	Draw a line.			
Arc	C	Draw an arc.			
Circle	0	Draw a circle or oval.			
Rectangle		Draw a square or rectangle.			
Curve	$\mathcal{S}$	Draw a curve.			
Curve Brush	K	Draw a freehand line using the mouse.			
Text	Α	Insert a text object.			
Arc Text	承	Insert an arc text object.			
Rect Text	Α	Insert a rect text object.			
1D Barcode		Create a 1D barcode.			
2D Barcode	2 D	Create a 2D barcode.			
Matrix		Create a matrix object.			
Spiral	0	Draw a spiral object			

# 1.7.4 Layer Bar

The Layer Barallows users to edit the layers, see Fig.1.7.04.

Layer					
	Layer-1	-	56	<b>@</b>	

Fig. 1.7.04			
Layer Manager	0	The layer page of Property Table will show up for editing.	
New Layer		Create a new layer.	
Delete the Active Layer	<b>D</b>	Delete the selected layer.	
Current Layer	Layer-1	Select the layer.	
Layer Color		Set the layer color.	
View Layer		Enable or disable to view the selected layer.	
Edit Layer	15	Enable or disable to edit the selected layer.	
Output Layer	۲	Enable or disable to output the selected layer.	
Show the Selected Layer		Show the selected layer only.	

 $E_{12} = 1.7.04$ 

## **1.7.5 Object Browser**

The Object Browserallows users to edit the parameters of layer, see Fig.1.7.05. Object Brower can not only view the whole layers and objects but can also change the order or rename the layer and object.

Object Browser
□

Fig. 1.7.05

- i. Select the file: When click the file, like MarkingMate2, all the layers and objects will also be selected and users can edit the parameters of System-Related Property Table.
- **ii. Select the layer:** When click the layer, all the objects under this layer will also be selected and users can edit the layer's parameters at Layer Page of Property Table.
- **iii. Select the object:** Users can edit the object's parameters when clicking the object's name.

# 1.7.6 Modify Bar

The Modify Bar is for users to modify the object's parameters such as length and width, see Fig.1.7.06. Please notice that "Enter" must be pressed after input the value so that the modification will be effective.

Modify Bar				<b>X</b>
* -3.878 • ► ₩ * -0.646 • ► Ξ	44.596 ◀ ▶ ₽ 28.223 ◀ ▶ ₹	1.000 • F 🔒 🔊	0.000 💶 🖗	-3.878 • • •

X of Center	*x	The X-axis value of the object's center.
Y of Center	⁺γ	The Y-axis value of the object's center.
Length	<b>H+</b>	The length of the selected object.
Width	Ŧ	The width of the selected object.
X of Scale	D	The scale of the selected object's length.
Y of Scale	Ŧ	The scale of the selected object's width.
Lock to Same	0	Enable this function, the length and width will be adjusted
Ratio	0.000	with the same ratio at the same time.
Angle of	¢	The rotary angle of the selected object.
Rotating		
X of Rotating	-	Set the X-axis value of rotating center.
Center		C C
Y of Rotating	€	Set the Y-axis value of rotating center.
Center		, j
Move to the	-	Move the object to the center of working area.
Center		

Fig. 1.7.06

# 1.7.7 Dimension Bar

The Dimension Barallows users to set the object's datum point, shift the object or change the object's dimension and shape, see Fig.1.7.07.

Move  $\Leftrightarrow$ Set the absolute or relative position.

**Rotate** Set the rotary angle and rotary center position.

Aslope Set the aslope angle

Scale Scale of the object



Fig. 1.7,07

# 1.7.8 Object Property Bar

The followings are the introductions of Object Property Bar.

#### 1.7.8.1 Page Tool Bar

The Page Tool Bar will be shown on screen when there is no object been selected, see Fig.1.7.08.

Obj	ect Property Bar: Page					
۹x ۹γ	-50.000 () (100.000 () (mm) 50.000 () (100.000 () (mm)	<ul> <li>✓</li> <li>✓</li> <li>✓</li> <li>✓</li> </ul>	0.100 • F # 0.100 • F #	17.000 • • 52.000 • •	85 	

Origin X	<b>-</b> x	The X-axis value of start point of working area.
Origin Y	a _v	The Y-axis value of start point of working area.
Page Length	Ö	The length of working area.
Page Width	#□	The width of working area.
Change the Unit	mm 🔻	The unit of the ruler (mm or inch).
Trim X	<b>\$</b> .	Edit the trimming base of X.
Trim Y	*	Edit the trimming base of Y.
Grid X	#1	Edit the X grid line.
Grid Y	#	Edit the Y grid line.
Open the Options	ЬБ ТТ	Click this button to enter the Options page.
Dialogue		
Show or Hide the Property Table		Click this button to show or hide the Property Table.

Fig. 1.7.08

#### 1.7.8.2 General Tool Bar

The General Tool Bar will be shown on screen when select a non-text object, see Fig.1.7.09.



General Selection	<b>9</b> 1	The selected object is in general situation.	
Transparent Selection		The selected object is been grouped.	
Combine	4	Combine two or more objects into one. This function allows several objects to share the same property settings.	
Break	<b>P</b>	Divide a combined object into several individual objects.	
Group	0	Classify two or more objects into one group. This function allowseach object to have its own property settings.	
UnGroup	R	Cancel the group effect of an object.	
Welding	ц.	Combine two or more objects and eliminate the overlapping lines.	
Alignment	<b>8</b>	Align the selected objects to the assigned position.	
Distribute	#₽	Distribute the selected objects (at least 2) based on the assigned setting.	
Mirror Horizontally	$\rightarrow$	Invert an object on its horizontal axis.	
Mirror Vertically	$\rightarrow$	Invert an image on its vertical axis.	
Move to the Center	<b>•</b>	Move the selected object to the center of working area.	
Sort	ĮŲĮ	Combine the objects which vertex are not connect to each other first, and then using this function to sort these confused objects	
Transfer to Curve	$\odot$	Transfer anun-curved object into a curve.	
Show or Hide the Property Table		Click this button to show or hide the Property Table.	

Fig. 1.7.09

#### **1.7.9 Mark Sample Bar**

Open the Mark Preview function (refer to 1.6.2).

# 1.7.10 Manual Split Bar

Manual Split Bar allows users to adjust the tiling settings under Manual Split mode, see Fig.1.7.10. For more details about Tiling, please refer to 3.1.3.



Edit Split Bands	8	Enter or Exit Manual Split Mode.
Current Layer	Layer-1	Current editing layer.
Auto create bands	<b>88</b>	Auto-generate all bands.
Clear all bands	88	Clear all existed bands.
Create A New Band	<b>1</b>	Create a new band.
Delete Bands	X	Delete selected band(s).
Order The Bands	→II II←	Show the order of bands.
Tiling setting	0	Open Tiling dialog

## 1.7.11 Data Wizard

Using this function to adjust the selected object(s), see Fig.1.7.11 and 1.7.12.



Fig. 1.7.11

Fig. 1.7.12

Beam Compensation	Create (a) shrink or dilate object(s) from a closed path object according to the dist and count, see Fig.1.7.13.
Dist	The shrink or dilate distance (+value: shrink;
	-value: dilate).
Count	The amount of new created object(s)
Create Copy	Create new objects.



Fig. 1.7.13

Data Reduction	Optimize the selected objects by eliminating the short or overlapping lines.
Length	Set the length of short lines user wants to
	eliminate.
Short Lines	Eliminate the set short lines.
Overlap Lines	Eliminate the overlapping lines.

## 1.7.12 Make Font Bar

Allow users to create a new font type, see Fig.1.7.14.



	Enter or Exit Make Font mode.
a A g j	Using the default edge to set the new font.
-	Adjust the right and up edge of the font.

## 1.7.13Text Tool Bar

When select a text object, the Text Tool Bar will also be shown on the screen, see Fig.1.7.15.

Object Property Bar: Text						
-T- Arial 💌 10.667 🛨	Ι	B	⊻ 🚔 🗰 🕱 ≡	≣	≣   [‡] 8 	1.067 • ► abĭ 0.000 • ► abĭ

#### Fig. 1.7.15

Font	-T- Arial 💌	Select font.
Size	10.667 +	Adjust font size.
Italic Style	Ι	Italic.
Bold Style	В	Bold Style.
Underline	<u>U</u>	<u>Underline.</u>
Hori. Arrangement	A	Horizontal text.
Vert. Arrangement	<b>∐</b> ↑	Vertical text.
None alignment	氢	None alignment.
Left alignment	lili	Left alignment.
Center alignment	114	Center alignment.
Right alignment	IIII	Right alignment.
Line Pitch	<b>\$</b> 1.301 <b>●</b>	Space between each line.
Text Pitch	åL 0.000 ▲L	Space between each character.
Edit Text	ab]	Set up the content of the text.

#### 1.7.14 Vector Box

Provide several welding choices for users to apply, see Fig.1.7.16.



#### Application

Fig.1.7.17 is the original appearance. The first object in the "Object Browser" is the main object. Take Fig.1.7.18 for example, the circle is the main object. If users want to change the objects' order, please use "Reverse" function.



Fig. 1.7.17

Fig. 1.7.18

**Or**: Retain the none-overlapping part of the objects, see Fig.1.7.19.



Fig. 1.7.18

And: Retain the overlapping part of objects, see Fig.1.7.19.



**Subtract**: Retain the none-overlapping part of main object, see Fig.1.7.20.



Main: Retain the main object and the none-overlapping parts of the other objects, see Fig.1.7.21.



Fig. 1.7.21

# **1.7.15 Property Table**

Click to open property table.

# 1.7.16 Control Object Tool Bar

The Control Object Tool Bar allows user to insert control objects, see Fig.1.7.22. For more detail descriptions, please refer to section 3.4.



		115.1
Digital In	R	Set digital in signals.
Digital Out		Set digital out signals.
Do Pause	Ш	Insert a pause object into the marking sequence.
Delay Time	$\overline{\mathbb{S}}$	Insert a delay time object into the marking sequence.
Motion	1 1 1	Move the object to anassigned position.
Set Position		Set the current position as the assigned position.
Loop	Ð	Create a loop path in the marking sequence.
Ring		Insert a ring object into the marking sequence.
Homing		Insert an auto-home object.

**General Introductions** 

# 1.7.17 Mark Panel

The Mark Panel offers users to quickly execute some marking related functions, see Fig.1.7.23.



Marking	**	Execute the marking function, please refer to section 1.6.1.
Remote Control		Use remote control function to connect two computers to mark, please refer to Practical Introduction.
Preview	6	Enter the Preview mode, please refer to section 1.6.2.
Mark Sample	*	Enter he Mark Sample mode, please refer to section 1.6.2.
X-Y Table	•	Allow users to adjust X-Y Table settings, please refer to section 1.7.16.1.
Rotary Control Panel	<u> </u>	Allow users to adjust rotary axis settings, please refer to section 1.7.16.2.
Z Axis Control Panel		Allow users to adjust Z axis settings, please refer to section 1.7.16.3.
CCD Panel	ð	CCD control setting, please refer to CCD Panel User Manual.

Fig. 1.7.23

#### 1.7.16.1XY-Table Control Panel

To control the XY Table, users must first activate the XY table function by clicking the layer object in Object Browser and then go to the XY Table page of Property Table and enable this function. After doing this, click is button and do the further setting, see Fig.1.7.24.

XY-Table Control Panel	
X Axis	Y Axis MOVE TO ZERO Home ↓ Limit + ↓ Limit - ↓ In Position P0 ▼ MOVE TO P
Speed: 100.0 +	%     Compensation File       %     Path:       Unused     SETUP
Ro	otary Z Axis Exit

Fig. 1.7.24

**Axis Name** 

1. Click "MOVE TO..." button and then input the X and Y values in the dialog box like Fig.1.7.25and click "GO," the XY Table will move to that specific position. The moving speed can be adjusted from "Speed" parameter.

MOVE TO	×
X: 0.0	mm
Y: 0.0	mm
GO	Exit

Fig. 1.7.25

- 2. Click the four direction buttons (the red part of Fig.1.7.24) to move the XY Table.
- 3. Click "ZERO" and the program will set the present position as (0,0).
- 4. Click "HOMING" and the XY Table will move to program origin.
- 5. Click "MOVE TO P", the XY Table will directly move to the setting position (P0~P9). Users can click "SETUP..." button to set the value of these points.
- 6. Click "SETUP..." and do more detail settings, see Fig.1.7.26.
- 7. Click "Rotary..." button can do Rotary control setting, please refer to section 1.7.16.2.
- 8. Click "Z-Axis..." button can do Z-Axis control setting, please refer to section 1.7.16.3.
- 9. "Load Compensation File" shows the compensation file users loaded.

1st Axis			2nd Axis	
Axis Name	X Axis		Axis Name	Y Axis 💌
Program Org. [mm]	0.000		Program Org. [mm]	0.000
Axis Unit [pulse/mm]	250.000		Axis Unit [pulse/mm]	250.000
Encoder Unit [pulse/mm]	250.000		Encoder Unit [pulse/mm]	250.000
Speed [mm/sec]	100.000		Speed [mm/sec]	100.000
Backlash [mm]	0.000		Backlash [mm]	0.000
Motor Reverse			Motor Reverse	
Jog Reverse			Jog Reverse	
Encoder Reverse			Encoder Reverse	
Limit Trigger Level(0/1)	0		Limit Trigger Level(0/1)	0
Home Trigger Level(0/1)	0		Home Trigger Level(0/1)	0
Inpos Trigger Level(0/1)	0		Inpos Trigger Level(0/1)	0
Acc/Dec Times [sec]	0.100		Acc/Dec Times [sec]	0.100
Init. Speed [mm/sec]	10.000		Init. Speed [mm/sec]	10.000
Inpos Timeout [sec]	0.020	-	Inpos Timeout [sec]	0.020
Load Compensation File			Job End Point Null	

Fig. 1.7.26

Users can set the 1st Axis as X or Y, and the 2nd Axis as Y or X. The program will consider this point as the program Program Org. [mm] origin.

Axis Unit [pulse/mm]	The pulse needed for X/Y Axis to move 1 millimeter
-	(must refer to the motor's specification).
Encoder Unit	The pulse the encoder releases when moving 1
[pulse/mm]	millimeter (must refer to the encoder's specification).
Speed [mm/sec]	The moving speed of X/Y Axis.
Backlash [mm]	The transmission deviation between motor and axis.
Motor Reverse	Reverse the motor moving direction.
Jog Reverse	When XY Table is placed in a different direction with
0	the software's control panel, this parameter can make the
	X/Y axis move following the right direction.
Encoder Reverse	Reverse the direction of the encoder.
Limit Trigger Level	0: active low; 1: active high
(0/1)	
Home Trigger Level	0: active low; 1: active high
(0/1)	
InPos Trigger Level	0: active low; 1: active high
(0/1)	-
Acc/Dec Times [sec]	The time motor needs to reach the setting speed.
Init. Speed [mm/sec]	The initial speed of motor.
Inpos Timeout [sec]	The program will consider X/Y axis completed position
	after passing the time setting here.
Inpos Delay [sec]	The program will wait for thesetting time here to execute
	the next command.
Ext I/O Home	Using external controller (I/O) to do homing.
Ext I/O Jog+	Using external controller (I/O) to do positive shift.
Ext I/O Jog-	Using external controller (I/O) to do negative shift.
Home Speed [mm/sec]	The homing speed of the motor.
Home Back Speed	The speed motor needs to move from home position to
[mm/sec]	the edge of home sensor after reaching the home
	position.
Home Reverse	Reverse the direction of homing.
Home Sensor Touching	Decide that XY-Table will stop or do home in reverse
Mode (0/1)	direction when touching the limit sensor during homing.
	0 is stop, and 1 is homing reversely.
Limit Stop Mode	Decide the motor stop rapidly (0) or slowly (1) when
	moving to limit sensor.
Distance of Travel	The maximum available travel distance X/Y Axis can
[mm]	reach.
P0~P9 [mm]	Set the position of P0~P9.

#### **Job End Point**

XY-Table will move to the assigned position (P0~P9) after marking is completed. **Homing End Point** 

XY-Table will move to the assigned position (P0~P9) after homing.

#### **Load Compensation File**

Click "Load Compensation File" to load the compensation file. Fig.1.7.27 is an example of the compensation file.

📃 Ta	able - N	lotepad			
<u>F</u> ile	<u>E</u> dit	F <u>o</u> rmat	<u>V</u> iew	<u>H</u> elp	
$\begin{bmatrix} 1 - A \\ 0 & 0 \\ 6 & 0 \\ 30 & 2 \\ 10 & 1 \\ 20 & 2 \\ 40 & 4 \\ 50 & 5 \\ \begin{bmatrix} 2 - A \\ 0 & 0 \\ 10 & 2 \\ 15 & 0 \\ 20 & 4 \\ 30 & 6 \\ 40 & 8 \\ 50 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$	xis]				
•					► at

Fig. 1.7.27

In this text file, [1-Axis] represents the compensation value of the first axis, while [2-Axis] means the second one. Take the line "30 3" for example. When the program makes a command of moving 30mm but the actual movement was only 27mm, users can add the value "30 3" in the compensation file. As a result, when get an order of moving 30mm, the program willchange to 33mm automatically to do compensation.

It is no need to sort the position of compensation values; the program will automatically do the sorting. And there is no limitation for numbers. If the position is not in the file, the program will calculate the compensation automatically using interpolation method. If the value of position is larger than the maximum compensation value, the program will set the maximum compensation value as the compensation of that position. And the minimum compensation value will be the compensation value when the position is smaller than it.

#### 1.7.16.2 Rotary Control Panel

To control the Rotary Axis, users must first activate the Rotary function by clicking the layer object in Object Browser and then go to the Rotary page of

Property Table and enable this function. After doing this, click button and do the further setting, see Fig.1.7.28.

Rotary Control Panel		
Rotary Axis		MOVE TO
		ZERO
<ul> <li>Limit +</li> <li>Home</li> <li>Limit -</li> <li>In Position</li> </ul>		HOMING P0 MOVE TO P
Speed: 100.0 🚊	%	SETUP
XY-Table Z Av	ús	Exit

Fig. 1.7.28

1. Click "MOVE TO…" button and input the degree value in the dialog box like Fig.1.7.29and click "GO," the rotary axis will rotate to that specific angle. The rotating speed can be adjusted from "Speed" parameter.

MOVE TO	×
R: [0.0	deg.
GO	Exit

Fig. 1.7.29

- 2. Click the two direction buttons to move the rotary axis.
- 3. Click "ZERO" and the program will set the present position as (0,0).
- 4. Click "HOMING" and the rotary will move to program origin.
- 5. Click "MOVE TO P", the rotary axis will directly move to the setting position (P0~P9). Users can click "SETUP..." button to set the value of these points.
- 6. Click "SETUP..." and do more detail settings, see Fig.1.7.30.
- 7. Click "XY-Table..." button can do X/Y Table control setting, please refer to section 1.7.16.1.

8. Click "Z-Axis..." button can do Z-Axis control setting, please refer to section 1.7.16.3.

Program Org. [deg.]	0.000
Axis Unit [pulse/deg.]	250.000
Speed [deg./sec]	20.000
Backlash [deg.]	0.000
Motor Reverse	
Jog Reverse	
Limit Trigger Level(0/1)	1
Home Trigger Level(0/1)	1
Inpos Trigger Level(0/1)	1
Acc/Dec Times [sec]	0.100
Init. Speed [deg./sec]	10.000
Inpos Timeout [sec]	0.020
Inpos Delay [sec]	0.020
Rotary Direction	
Method of Mark End	Reset As Origin (A) 🛛 💌
Ext I/O Home	Null 🔽

Fig. 1.7.30

Program Org. [deg]	The program will consider this point as the program origin.
Axis Unit [Pulse/deg]	The pulse needed for rotary to move 1 millimeter (must refer to the motor's specification).
Speed [deg/sec]	The rotating speed of the rotary axis.
Backlash [deg.]	The transmission deviation between motor and axis.
Motor Reverse	Reverse the motor rotating direction.
Jog Reverse	When rotary axis is placed in the different direction with
	the software's control panel, this parameter can make it
	rotate following the right direction.
Limit Trigger Level (0/1)	0: active low; 1: active high
Home Trigger Level (0/1)	0: active low; 1: active high
InPos Trigger Level (0/1)	0: active low; 1: active high
Acc/Dec Time [sec]	The time motor needs to reach the setting speed.
Init. Speed [mm/sec]	The initial speed of motor.
Inpos Timeout [sec]	The program will consider rotary axis completed position after passing the time setting here.
Inpos Delay [sec]	The program will wait for the setting time here to execute the next command.
<b>Rotary Direction</b>	Click to do further settings for the rotating direction of the rotary axis, see Fig.1.7.31.





**Method of Mark End** Five ways for laser to go back to the origin after finishing marking job.

- Reverse Direction: go back to the origin by backward direction.
- Shortest Path: go back to the origin by the shortest path.
- Reset As Origin A: set the mark end point as the new origin and the start point for the next marking.
- Reset As Origin B: set the mark end point as the new origin, but the rotary will move some distance (based on the distance of the object and the upper edge of software's working area) and then start the next marking.
- Forward Direction: go back to the origin by forward direction.

Please note that the origin represent different position according to the method of mark end. Only "Reset As Origin" method will consider the latest point as the origin, the other methods will treat the left-top corner of the work area as the origin.

Using external controller (I/O) to do homing. Using external controller (I/O) to do positive shift. Using external controller (I/O) to do negative shift. The homing speed of rotary axis.

Ext I/O Home Ext I/O Jog+ Ext I/O Jog-Home Speed [deg/sec]

Home Back Speed [deg/sec]	The speed motor needs to move from home position to the edge of home sensor after reaching the home position (only for PMC2 & PCMark)
Home Reverse	Reverse the direction of homing.
<b>Home Sensor Touching</b>	Decide that rotary axis will stop or do home in reverse
Mode (0/1)	direction when touching the limit sensor during homing.
	0 is stop, and 1 is homing reversely.
Home End Point	Rotary axis will move to the assigned position (P0~P9) after homing.
Limit Stop Mode	Decide the motor stop rapidly (0) or slowly (1) when moving to limit sensor.
P0~P9 [deg.]	Set the position of P0~P9.

#### 1.7.16.3 Z Axis Control Panel

Please note that only PMC2 driver supports Z Axis control. Click button and do the further setting, see Fig.1.7.32.

Z Axis Control Pannel			
Z Axis		MOVE TO	
		ZERO	
<ul> <li>Limit +</li> <li>Home</li> <li>Limit -</li> <li>In Position</li> </ul>		HOMING P0 MOVE TO P	
Speed: 100.0 ÷ %			
XY-Table Rotary Exit			

Fig. 1.7.32

1. Click "MOVE TO..." button and input the value in the dialog box like Fig.1.7.33 and click "GO," the Z Axis will move to that specific position. The moving speed can be adjusted from "Speed" parameter.

MOVE TO	×
	_
Z: 0.0	mm
GO	Exit
Eiz	1.7.22



- 2. Click the two direction buttons to move the Z axis.
- 3. Click "ZERO" and the program will set the present position as the program origin. Users can also click "SETUP..." button to set the program origin.
- 4. Click "HOMING" and the Z axis will move to program origin.
- 5. Click "MOVE TO P", the Z axis will directly move to the setting position (P0~P9). Users can click "SETUP..." button to set the value of these points.
- 6. Click "SETUP..." and do more detail settings, see Fig.1.7.34.
- 7. Click "XY-Table..." button can do X/Y Table control setting, please refer to section 1.7.16.1.
- 8. Click "Rotary..." button can do Rotary control setting, please refer to section 1.7.16.1.

Z Axis Setup	X
Program Org. [mm]	0.000
Axis Unit [pulse/mm]	250.000
Encoder Unit [pulse/mm]	250.000
Speed [mm/sec]	100.000
Backlash [mm]	0.000
Motor Reverse	
Jog Reverse	
Encoder Reverse	
Limit Trigger Level(0/1)	1
Home Trigger Level(0/1)	1
Inpos Trigger Level(0/1)	1
Acc/Dec Times [sec]	0.100
Init. Speed [mm/sec]	10.000
Inpos Timeout [sec]	0.020
Inpos Delay [sec]	0.020
Ext I/O Home	Null 👻 🚽
Edit	

Fig. 1.7.34

,
L

Home Reverse	Reverse the direction of homing.	
Home Sensor Touching	g Decide that Z axis will stop or do home in reverse	
Mode (0/1)	direction when touching the limit sensor during homing.	
	0 is stop, and 1 is homing reversely.	
Home End Point	Rotary axis will move to the assigned position (P0~P9) after homing	
Limit Stop Mode	Decide the motor stop rapidly (0) or slowly (1) when moving to limit sensor.	
Distance of Travel [mm] P0~P9 [mm]	The maximum available travel distance Z Axis can reach. Set the position of P0~P9.	

## 1.7.18 Status Bar

Enable or disable the Status Bar which display on the bottom of the software, see Fig.1.7.35.

	—		_
Open a new file 1	Level: Administrator 2	-88 039 127 816 3	CAP NUM SCRI 4
		00.000, 127.010	

Fig. 1.7.35

Display the function description positioned by the mouse. Show the user level.

The X, Y-axis value of the mouse position

1. When press the Caps Lock key, the CAP will appear. When press the Num Lock key, the NUM will appear. When press the Scroll Lock key, the SCRL will appear.

#### 1.7.19 Desktop Mode

Change the setting Desktop Mode.

#### **1.7.20**Composing Setting

Include tooltips, ruler, grid, and grid locksettings here. The toolbar with a  $\checkmark$  mark means that function has been opened.

1.7.20.1 Show Order

Use this function can see the mark order of each object, see Fig.1.7.36.



Fig. 1.7.36

1.7.20.2 Tooltips / Tooltips Setting

The tooltips setting descriptions please refer to 1.1.6.21.

1.7.20.3 Ruler / Ruler Setting

The ruler setting descriptions please refer to 1.1.6.19.

1.7.20.4 Grid / Grid Lock / Grid Parameter

The grid setting descriptions please refer to 1.1.6.20.

## 1.7.21 Zoom In

Enlarge a specific area.

# 1.7.22 Zoom Out

Shrink a specific area.

# 1.7.23 Zoom Previous

Go back to the previous view.

# 1.7.24 Zoom All

Show the whole Work Area.

# 1.7.25 Zoom Extend

Show all objects.

# 1.7.26 Zoom Select Object

Zoom the selected objects to fit the whole editing area.

# 1.8 Window Menu

"Window" menu offers the following functions:

New	Create new window
Cascade	Allow all open windows overlapping
Tile	Show all open windows without overlapping
Arrange	Rearrange the windows
Close All	Close all windows

#### 1.8.1 New

Create new window, and the content of the new window will be the same with the one user is using. Users can create multiple windows to view the different parts of the content. The modifications in any one of the window will also be displayed in other windows.

#### 1.8.2 Cascade

Display allopen windows in an overlapping way, see Fig.1.8.01.



Fig. 1.8.01

# 1.8.3 Tile

Show all open windows side by side, see Fig.1.8.02.



Fig. 1.8.02

#### 1.8.4 Arrange

Rearrange the windows. The shrink window will be list at the bottom of MarkingMate, see Fig.1.8.03.

Ma 🗗 🛛 🔀 Ma 🖗 🛛 🔀 Ma 🖗 🔍 🔀		
	Level: Administrator	490.957 , -54.783

Fig. 1.8.03

## 1.8.5 Close All

Close all opened windows.
# 1.9 Help Menu

"Help" menu will assist you to use this software

Help Topics	Offers the manuals of the software.				
<b>Key Information</b>	The key version and content, see Fig.1.9.01.				

Key Information	• <b>X</b>	
Hardware ID:	6c9e3990	
Custom ID:	0000000	
Key Version:	F3	
Note:	-	
Validation Feat	ure:	
Rotary		
Mark on Fly		
Tiling Computer Visio	n Positionina	
Manual Split	g	
	ОК	

Fig. 1.9.01

**Machine Information** Show the information of the laser machine, see Fig.1.9.02.

Manufacture Date	2011\01\01	
Machine NO.	AXXXX	
Laser NO.	AXXXX	
System Starting Time	3Days 18 Hours	
Total Marking Time	20hours 46 mins 06secs	

Fig. 1.9.02

**About** MarkingMate Show the current using version and driver of MarkingMate, see Fig.1.9.03.



Fig. 1.9.03

# 2. Objects

**MarkingMate** offers "Object Function" for users to draw graphics, texts, and barcodes. These functions include dot, line, arc, circle, rectangle, curve, curve brash, text, arc text, rect text, 1D barcode, 2D barcode, matrix, and spiral. Whatever an object being selected, its related property table will be displayed for setting.

Besides, click the right button of mouse after selecting an object will display a popup menu providing the normal use functions and additional functions. For example, select a curve, click right mouse button, a function of edit vertex will be added in the popup menu.

Select the Curve object.

The property table of the Curve object will be displayed as the left side of the picture below.

Click the mouse right button will see the popup menu include the "Add Vertex" function.

# **2.1 Common Settings**

This section will discuss the common setting page of the Property Table that includes Frame/Fill, Output Parameter, CAM Parameter, and the Popup Menu.

# 2.1.1 Property Table

When an object in the Work Area being selected, the property table of this object will be displayed. Users can set up some marking related parameters over the dialogue box; mainly include the object's frame/fill, marking parameter, and delay.

Frame/Fill	Adjust the color of the border and interior shading of a selected object.
Mark Parameter	This menu in the Property Table will allow you to edit the assigned speed, power, and frequency output of the laser machine.
Delay	Setting some parameters about marking speed and quality.

# 2.1.2 Popup Menu

Select a general object and click the right button of the mouse, users will see a popup menu, see Fig.2.1.01.

	Cut(T)	Ctrl + X
	Copy(C)	Ctrl + C
	Paste(P)	Ctrl + V
	Delete(D)	Del
	Reverse(R)	
	Shortest Horizontal(H)	
	Shortest Vertical(V)	
	Shortest Distance(I)	
✓	Same Radius(R)	
	Array Copy(A)	
	Property Table(P)	
	Dimension Bar(B)	F3
✓	Object Browser(O)	F2
	Group(M)	Ctrl+M
	UnGroup(N)	Ctrl+Q
	Combine(K)	Ctrl+K
	Break(B)	Ctrl+B
	Set Circle Object Radius(E)	
	Move To New Layer(L)	

Fig. 2.1.01

Cut	Remove selected data and store it in the clipboard for future use			
Сору	Duplicate selected data and store it in the clipboard for future use			
Paste	Attach data from the clipboard to the current document			
Delete	Delete and remove the selected data			
Reverse	Reverse sorting mark order			
Shortest Horizontal	Sorting mark order by the shortest horizontal direction			
Shortest Vertical	Sorting mark order by the shortest vertical direction			
Shortest Distance	Sorting mark order by the shortest distance of object center			
Same Radius	Make the circle become the same radius			

Array Copy	Execute the array copy function
Property Table	Show the Property Table of the object
<b>Dimension Bar</b>	Enable/disable Dimension bar
Object Browser	Enable/disable Object Browser
Group	Group selected object
Ungroup	Ungroup selected group
Combine	Combine several objects into one object
Break	Break one object into several objects
Set Circle	Modify circle that radius same as
<b>Object Radius</b>	original radius to modified radius.
Move To New Layer	Move selected objects to new layer

# **2.2 Create Objects**

Create objects such as line, arc, circle, rectangle, curve, curve brush, text, arc text, Rectangle Text, 1D barcode, or 2D barcode.

Vector	Draw a point.
Line	Draw a straight line.
Arc	Draw an arc.
Circle	Draw a circle or oval.
Rectangle	Draw a square or rectangle.
Curve	Draw a curve.
Curve Brush	Draw a freehand line using the mouse.
Text	Insert a text object.
Arc Text	Insert an arc text object.
Rectangle Text	Insert a rectangle text object.
1D Barcode	Create a 1D barcode.
2D Barcode	Create a 2D barcode.
Matrix	Create a matrix object.
Spiral	Draw a spiral object.

# 3. Property Table

All objects have their own unique properties. These properties define how each specific object or each group of objects be displayed or how they will be marked.

**NOTE:** Any modification of the property will take effect after users click "Apply" button. Users can also click "Apply All" after modify several property pages to make sure all the changes are effective.

The Property Table contains the following five portions.

System	Adjust system-related parameters.
Marking Parameter	Adjust marking-related parameters.
Object	Adjust general object-related parameters.
Control Object	Adjust settings of control objects.
Layer	Set the layer-related functions.

# 3.1 System-Related Property Table

Users can edit the system-related property table when there has no object been selected. There are five setting pages under system-related property table.

# 3.1.1 Work Area

The size of f-theta lens will affect the working area. If it is not properly adjusted, center drifting and distortion might be caused. Adjust the parameters carefully, and the marking result will be extremely similar to the users' design, see Fig.3.1.01.

### Lens

Users can select the lens they want to use from here.

### **Correction/ Lens Manager**

This button is used for lens correction or lens management.

### Scale X/Y

If the scale is too small, please enter a number larger than 100 (because unit is percentage); on the contrary, please enter a value smaller than 100.

Property Tak	ole 🗾
System W	ork Area Driver Global Power Test
Lens:	60 Correction
Scale X:	100.0000 % Lens Manager
Scale Y:	100.0000 %
X Offset:	0.0000 mm
Y Offset:	0.0000 mm
Rotate:	0.0000 deg.
Galvo Di	ection: verse 🥅 Y Reverse 🥅 XY Exchange
	Apply
	Apply All

Fig. 3.1.01

### X Offset / Y Offset

If the position of marking result has 5mm shift to the right side, users can enter -5mm in the X column. The other situations are the same.

### Rotate

Set the angle of the marking result to fit the marking platform when the platform or work piece cannot be placed appropriately.

### **Galvo Direction:**

### X reverse / Y reverse / XY exchange

Provides X reverse, Y reverse, and XY exchange for users to apply when they need to adjust the axis' direction of working area.

# **3.1.2 Driver**

The page displays the driver's name and version, see Fig.3.1.02.

Property Table	
System Work I	Area Driver Global Power Test
Driver	
Name:	PMC2 YAG 1 [SPI_Fiber_HWI]
Version:	V 4.29 IP 3.1.1
	Laser Setting
	Apply All

Fig. 3.1.02

### I/O Test

Press the button of "I/O Test", a dialogue box like Fig.3.1.03 will be displayed to show the input and output status. The name of the I/O point can be assigned by the user. Please refer to Appendix A for more details.

I/0	O Test								×
	Input St	tatus —							
	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	Exit
	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	
	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	
	09	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	
	Output	Status -							
	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	
	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	
	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	
	09	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	
	Descrip	otion: 16							

Fig. 3.1.03

### Laser Setting:

Only when use SPI laser can active the dialog box, see Fig.3.1.04.As to the setting of this part, please refer to the user manual of SPI Laser.

Laser Setting	×			
Waveform No. (0 - 63) : 0 Simmer Current (0 - 100) : 50	%			
Laser System Status				
Laser Ready :				
Base Plate Temperature Fault :	•			
Seed Laser Temperature Fault :				
Power Supply Fault :	•			
Beam Collimator Fault :				
OK Cancel				

Fig. 3.1.04

# 3.1.3 Global

The Global Property Page shows like Fig.3.1.05.

Property Table			
System Work Area Drive	r Global Power Test		
Expected Amount: 0	Comment		
Finished Amount: 0	•		
Batch Amount: 0	-		
Objects Per Cycle: 1			
☐ Show message when finish a batch ☐ Larger Counting Window ☐ Show Mark List			
Param Range Setting			
✓ Tiling			
🗸 Mark On Fly			
× Power Setting	× Cutting Setting		
Poly Delay Table	Apply		
Apply All			

Fig. 3.1.05

**Expected Amount:**Set the expected marking amount.If the marking reach the setting value, the system will pop up a warning box like Fig.3.1.06.



Fig. 3.1.06

**Finished Amount:** Enable users to record how many work pieces they have already marked.

Batch Amount: Set the marking amount of each batch.

**Objects Per Cycle:**Set the marking times of one marking cycle. For example, suppose this value is 5, then it will automatically mark 5 times when execute marking. If execute marking again, it will also mark 5 time in this cycle, and the finished amount will shows 10 when this cycle complete.

**Show message when finish a batch:** The system will pop up a warning dialog box like Fig.3.1.07 when reach the value of Batch Amount if the option has been checked.



Fig. 3.1.07

**Larger Counting Window:** If users activate this option, then the system will display a large window to show the information of marking amount, see Fig.3.1.08.

Amount	
Finished:	10
Expected:	50

Fig. 3.1.08

**Comment:** Display the notation of the marking file. It shows the function and the notes of that file.

**Param Range Setting:** Set the range of speed, power and frequency, see Fig.3.1.09.

Param Range Setting
Speed Range: Max: 6000.00 mm/sec
Power Range: 0% = 0.0 100% = 100.0
Frequency Range: Min: 1.00 kHz Max: 500.00 kHz
OK Cancel

Fig. 3.1.09

### Tiling

This function is used to divide an object into several parts when the object's size is larger than the working area or is used to fit the users special demands. It is default disabled. Users need to click the "Tiling" button to activate this function, see Fig.3.1.10.

Tiling Setting			
Enable Band Size – Length: Width:	50.000 50.000	mm mm	<ul> <li>Manual Split</li> <li>Options</li> <li>Split By Layer</li> <li>✓ Split Optimization</li> <li>✓ Show XY-Table Travelling Area</li> <li>✓ Show Conservation</li> </ul>
Overlap Size X Dir.: Y Dir.:	e  0  0	mm	Use overcut Length: 0.000 mm OK Cancel

Fig. 3.1.10

Enable	Enable this function
Band Size	Length: Length of each divided part.
	Width: Width of each divided part.
<b>Overlap Size</b>	<b>X</b> Dir.: Length of the allowed overlap part.
•	<b>Y</b> Dir.: Width of the allowed overlap part.
Manual Split	Enable manual split function, and the manual split bar will be
	activated.
Options	Split By Layer: Split graphic by layer.
-	Split Optimization: Optimize the split path. If a graphic is
	smaller than the Band Size, this option will ensure it to be marked
	at one time. Please note that this option will be disabled under

manual split mode.

**Show XY-Table Traveling Area:** Decide to show the traveling area of XY-Table or not.

**Show the bands:** Show the bands while not in the band edit mode.

**Avoid duplicate marking:** Make sure will not mark same object twice. See fig. 3.1.11.



**Encoder Compensation:** Decide to use encoder to do compensation

#### **Use Overcut**

Set the overcut length. This value must follow the rule of lens area is equal to or greater than the sum of tiling size and twice overcut length, see Fig.3.1.12. The difference between overlap and overcut is that the overlapping area will be marked twice but overcut won't, see Fig.3.1.13 and Fig.3.1.14. Overlap and overcut cannot be used at the same time.





When graphic split function is activated, the workingarea will be changed according to the settings of XY Table area and lens area as Fig.3.1.15.



Working	The Working Area for graphic split is the sum of XY Table Area
Area	and the nam of Lens Area.
XY Table	When the lens center moves along with the edge of XY Table Area,
Area	the marking area will be the same as Working Area. About the setting method please refer to section 1.7.16.1 XY Table Control Panel
Lens Area	About the setting method please refer to Lens Manager.
Offset	The distance between origin (0, 0) and the program origin. About original setting method please refer to section 1.7.16.1 XY Table Control Panel.

### **Cutting Setting**

Cutting means beam out position will maintain at scanner original position, and XY-table will move along the cutting path. In order to use cutting function, users will need to have tilling license.

EnableEnable cutting function.LimitSee Fig 3.1.16. If limit angle is smaller than cutting path outer<br/>corner, cutting there will tune the motion speed to move along the<br/>cutting path. This will make the cutting more accurate.



Fig3.1.16

### Mark On Fly

The button  $\bigwedge$  Mark On Fly means this function is disabled. When it is enabled, the button will become to this  $\bigwedge$  Mark On Fly. Please refer to the description of section **1.1.6.3 Mark On Fly**.

### **Power Setting**

The button **Power Setting** means this function is disabled. When it is enable, the button will become to this **Power Setting**. Please refer to the description of section **1.1.6.14 Power Setting**.

### **Poly Delay Table:**

Press the "Poly Delay Table" button will show a dialogue box like Fig.3.1.17.

Po	oly Delay Tab	le Setting	x
	Angle 180.000 150.000 120.000 90.000 60.000 30.000 0.000	Scale 1.000 1.000 1.000 1.000 0.000 0.000 0.000 0.000 0.000	Angle $\Phi$ between Vectors the polygon. $\phi_1$ $\phi_2$
			Real Poly Delay = Scale(Φ) * Poly Delay
			Edit Add Delete OK

Fig. 3.1.17

The value of Angle and Scale will affect the Poly Delay under the Delay page of Property Table (refer to section 3.2.3). The following is the formula of delay time.

### **Delay Time**( $\phi$ ) = scale( $\phi$ ) • (Poly Delay)

Scale( $\phi$ ) is a ratio value between 0 and 2. Please note that  $\phi$  is a supplementary angle of an included angle, and it is calculated as Fig.3.1.18 and Fig.3.1.19.



Fig. 3.1.18



Click "Add" button and a dialogue box "Poly Delay Table Editor" will pop up, see Fig.3.1.20 for users to enter the new value of angle and scale. Besides, users can select a angle and click "Edit" to edit that angle.

Poly Delay Editor			
Angle Scale	0		deg.
O		Cano	:el

Fig. 3.1.20

# 3.1.4 Power Test

This function is for users to realize the difference between the setting power and real power output through opening the laser for a period of time for users to measure the power, see Fig.3.1.21.

Property Table			
System   Work Area   Driver   Global Power Test			
Power: 30 🔹 %			
Duration: 10 📩 sec			
Freq: 20 kHz			
Pulse Width: 10.0 us			
Laser On			
Manual Start  Kernal Input			
Laser Setting			
Apply All			

Fig. 3.1.21

### Power

For CO2 laser, this value means the ratio of power. For example, if the maximum power of CO2 laser is 10W and the value is 30%, than the output power should be 3W. As to YAG laser, this value means the electric current of laser. For instance, suppose the electric current range is 0~10V, then the output value will be 3V when users set 30%.

### Duration

The beam out duration of laser. Unless users shut down the laser, the laser will keep opening till the setting duration.

#### Freq.

Set the frequency of laser.

#### **Pulse Width**

Set the pulse width when using YAG laser or SPI laser.

#### Laser On

Click the "**Manual**" button or select an external signal input from the list and then click "**External Input**" button to start the laser.

#### Laser Setting:

Please refer to Section 3.1.2.

# 3.1.5 System

This page shows the total objects of the selected layer, see Fig.3.1.22.

Property Table
System Work Area Driver Global Power Test
Total of Objects of Current Layer: 2
Apply All

Fig. 3.1.22

# **3.2 Mark-related Property Table**

When an object in the Working Area is being selected, the property table of this object will be displayed. Users can set up some marking related parameters such as the object's frame/fill, mark parameter, delay, array copy, and motion setup.

### **3.2.1 Mark Parameter**

Provide maximum five marking passes for users to set. Users can edit different marking parameters for each pass. Fig.3.2.01 shows the Mark Parameter Page when using CO2 or YAG driver (without Dot Mode). Fig.3.2.02 is the Mark Parameter Page using SPI driver under Dot Mode.

Property Table	Property Table
Frame/Fill       Delay       Array Copy       Rotary         Rectangle       Mark Parameter         3 Passes       Pass2         General       Wobble       Advence         Image: Fill       Times:       1         Image: Speed:       800.00       mm/sec         Power:       20.0       %         Power:       20.0       %         Pulse Width:       10.00       us	Frame/Fill       Delay       Array Copy       Rotary         Rectangle       Mark Parameter         3 Passes       Pass2       •         General       Wobble       Advence         Image: Frame       Fill       Times:         Image: Power:       20.0       %         Freq:       20.000       kHz         Pitch:       1.000       mm         Delay:       500.000       ms         Mode:       PULSE       •
Load Save Set Default Apply Apply All	Load Save Set Default Apply

Fig. 3.2.01

Fig. 3.2.02

### General

### Frame/ Fill

Decide whether to mark the object's frame or fill the object at each pass.

### Fill First

Do filling first when marking.

### Speed

Set the marking speed. This value cannot exceed the maximum speed of the system.

### Power

Current percentage (YAG) or percentage of PWM high signal (CO2).

### Frequency

The cycle of laser's trigger. This item is useless in some CO2 system controlled by voltage.

### Pitch (Under Dot Mode)

The gap between each dot.

### **Delay (Under Dot Mode)**

The waiting time laser needs to start marking after moving to next dot.

Mode

Select "PULSE," "MCW" or "CW" mode to mark (SPI driver only).

#### Times

Set the marking times for a work piece using the same marking parameters. If this value is 3, the object will be marked on the work piece three times at one process. If the value is 0, the object won't be marked.

### Spot delay

The required time for laser to mark a spot or the marking time for each pixel when marking image objects. If this value is 0.5ms that means each spot will be marked for 0.5ms.

### Pulse Width

Set the pulse width (YAG driver only).

#### Waveform No. (0-63)

Set the Waveform Number (SPI driver only). Each waveform has its default frequency. For more details, please contact to SPI laser providers.

#### Wobble

Mark by spiral type and make the line segment become thicker, see Fig.3.2.03.

### Thick(W)

The diameter of the circle.

Overlap

Higher overlap percentage will get thicker line segment, see Fig.3.2.04.



Fig. 3.2.04



Fig. 3.2.03

Advance

Provide users some further mark settings, see Fig.3.2.05 and Fig.3.2.06. Mark End Add Spot

Set the Spot Delay to mark a spot again at the mark end position.

### Speed Mode

Users can select to use Dot Mode or Normal Mode when marking.

### Repeat

Set the repeat times for each dot.

### **Time Interval**

The time interval between each dot on one spot.

Property Table	Property Table	
Frame/Fill       Delay       Array Copy       Rotary         Rectangle       Mark Parameter         1 Pass           General       Wobble       Advence         Mark End Add Spot           Spot Delay:        0.000 ms          Speed Mode:       Normal Mode	Frame/Fill       Delay       Array Copy       Rotary         Rectangle       Mark Parameter         1 Pass       Image: Comparison of the second se	
Load     Save       Set Default     Apply       Apply All	Load Save Set Default Apply Apply All	



Fig. 3.2.06

### Load

Load the previous saved parameter setting.  $\tilde{a}$ 

# Save

Save the current setting.

### Set Default

Set the current setting as the default setting.

# **3.2.2 Cut Parameter**

If users set the layer which contain an object processing method as cutting from layer property page, cutting property page will appear after clicking on the object which is under the layer. See Fig 3.2.07.

	Property Ta	able	x
Rectangle Cut Pa	arameter Fran	ne/Fill Array Copy	
1 Pass	•		
🔽 Frame 🗌	Fill		
<b>▼</b>	Fill First		
Cut Speed :	60.00	mm/sec	
Power:	20.00	%	
Frequency :	20.00	kHz	
Jump Speed :	100.00	mm/sec	
Cut Speed :	1		
			]
Set as default		Apply	
	Apply All		

Fig. 3.2.07

### **Process index**

Allowing users store 5 sets of different cutting parameter.

Frame/ Fill

Decide whether to cut the object's frame or fill the object at each pass.

### **Fill First**

Do filling first when cutting.

### Cut Speed

Cutting speed could not exceed XY table motion speed.

### Power

Current percentage (YAG) or percentage of PWM high signal (CO2).

### Frequency

The cycle of laser's trigger. This item is useless in some CO2 system controlled by voltage.

# Jump Speed

Motion speed while is not cutting.

### 3.2.3 Frame/Fill

Set the frame color, fill color and fill style, see Fig.3.2.08.

Property Table	<b>x</b>
Rectangle Frame/Fill Delay	Mark Parameter     Array Copy   Rotary
Frame Color: Fill Param Border: 0.000 Pitch: 0.100	Fill Color:
Times: 1 Angle Start: 0.000 Angle Step: 0.000	Average Distribution
Mark Inversely Set Default	Apply
Ар	ply All

Fig. 3.2.08

Frame/ Fill Color: Select the frame of fill color.

Fill Param: Modify the related parameters when fill.

**Border:** The distance between hatch line and the frame.

Pitch: The distance between each hatch line.

**Average Distribution:** Distribute the hatch line averagely based on the pitch and the frame.

Times: The fill repetition times.

**Angle Start:** The start angle of each hatch line. Fig.3.2.09 shows the fill representation when this value is 45°.

**Angle Step:** The progressive angle of each hatch line. Fig.3.2.10 show the fill representation when Angle Start is 45° and Angle Step is 90°.



**Style:** Decide the traveling path mode of laser when fill. There are five styles for users to select.



**Loops:** Decide the amount of loop created inside the object according to the pitch. The hatch line will be filled in the loop. Fig.3.2.11 shows the hatch representation when this value is 2.



Fig. 3.2.11

* If choose inde, users can only set pitch parameter.

**Mark Inversely:** Only when the object is Text, Arc Text or Rect Text. The system will mark the non-text part instead of mark the text object when using this function.

# **3.2.4 Delay**

Adjust the delay time parameters which affect the mark quality, see Fig 3.2.12.

Property Table		<b>x</b>
Rectangle Frame/Fill Delay	Mark Array Co	Parameter   py Rotary
Delay Param		
Start Point Delay:	0.000	ms
Poly Delay:	0.100	ms
End Point Delay:	0.300	ms
Mark Delay:	0.300	ms
Jump Param		
Speed:	3000.00	mm/sec
Delay:	0.200	ms
Set Default		Apply
A	pply All	

Fig. 3.2.12

**Delay Param:** Provides four parameters for users to regulate. Users can adjust the required delay time based on the mark result.

### **Start Point Delay:**

The time difference between the lens starts moving and the laser starts hitting. The default value is 0. It can be set depending on users needs. This value can also be negative, and it means the lens will start moving after the laser hitting through the setting time. Table 3.1 shows the different result under different Start Point Delay Time.



Table 3.1

# **Poly Delay:**

The time value will affect the mark quality of the connection part of two segments. Table 3.2 shows the mark result under different settings.



Table 3.2

# **End Point Delay:**

The time value will affect the accuracy on the ending of the object. Table 3.3 shows the mark result under different settings.



Table 3.3

# Mark Delay:

The delay time that ensures the scanner will reach the assigned position before the next command (mark or jump) starts. This delay time includes the End Point Delay.

### **End Point Delay and Mark Delay**

If there is no tail marking at the marking end stage, end point delay and mark delay are totally equal. On the other hand, if there is a tail seen as the figure below:



User will need to adjust mark delay. First of all, set both end point delay and mark delay to 0. This time the result will be seen as below:



Then enlarge the mark delay until the tail is disappeared. Seen as below:



At this moment synchronously add end point delay and mark delay. Until rectangle start point and end point is the same point. See as below:



Jump Param: Set the parameters about the moving of lens.

**Speed:** The moving speed of lens. The maximum value must refer to the manual of the lens.

**Delay:** The waiting time laser needs to start hitting after the lens moves to the mark position.

# 3.2.5 Array Copy

This function uses the selected object as the main body to copy and create the same new objects. However, the new object is a virtual object, which means the Object Browser will only show the original object. Users can only modify the original object, and the other virtual objects will be changed according to the change of original one. Nevertheless, using "Break" function will make the virtual objects become single objects and allow users to edit them individually. There are two array copy mode for users to select: By Matrix and By Circle.

### **Array Copy Mode: By Matrix**

The Property Table of this mode shows like Fig.3.2.13, and Fig.3.2.14 is the result under this mode.



Fig. 3.2.13

Fig. 3.2.14

Row/ Col: The amount of objects in a row/ column.

**Row Gap/ Col Gap:** The vertical and horizontal distance between the centers of each object.

Copy Order: Select the copy order of the object. There are four types to choose.

### Array Copy Mode: By Circle

The Property Table of this mode shows like Fig.3.2.15, and Fig.3.2.16 is the result under this mode.

Property Table	
Curve         Mark Parameter         Frame/Fill           Delay         Array Copy         Rotary	
Array Copy Mode By Circle 💌	
Circle Radius 30.000 📩 mm	7
Obj Counts 5	
Obj Start Angle 0.000 ÷	A-
Obj Angle Pitch 0.000	Order
🔽 Auto Angle	Ύ,
Rotate Obj	×
CCW Copy	
	Original Object
Set Default Apply	
Apply All	
<b>T</b> ' 0.0.1 <i>5</i>	E: 0.0.16

Fig. 3.2.15

Fig. 3.2.16

**Circle Radius**: Edit the size of the circle.

**Obj Counts**: The amount of the objects.

**Obj Start Angle**: Set the start angle of the first copy object.

**Obj Angle Pitch**: Arrange the objects according to the input pitch degree and the center of the object.

**Auto Angle**: Arrange the objects averagely as a cycle. This option cannot be used with Obj Angle Pitch at the same time.

**Rotate Object**: Decide to rotate the object or not. Fig.3.2.16 uses this function, but Fig.3.2.17 doesn't.

**CCW Copy**: Decide to use the clockwise copy order or counterclockwise copy order. The default is counterclockwise.

Property Table Curve Mark Parameter Frame/Fill Delay Array Copy Rotary Array Copy Mode By Circle	
Circle Radius 30.000 imm Obj Counts 5 im Obj Start Angle 0.000 im Obj Angle Pitch 0.000 im V Auto Angle Rotate Obj V CCW Copy	
Set Default Apply	

Fig. 3.2.17

# 3.2.6 Rotary

This page allows users to enable rotary marking for individual object. Fig.3.2.18 is the property page when selecting a general object.

#### Enable

Allow users to enable or disable the rotary axis function.

### **Start Position**

The initial angle of the rotary.





### **Text Object**

When a general text object has being selected, the Rotary Page has some particular options, like Fig.3.2.19.

### **Text option**

### **Separate To Character**

Separate the selected text into individual characters.

#### Pitch

The distance between each character.

**Center**: Calculate the pitch based on the center of the character, see Fig.3.2.20.

**Edge**: Calculate the pitch based on the edge of the character, see Fig.3.2.21. **Diameter:** The software needs the diameter of the working-piece to calculate the pitch when select Edge mode.





Fig. 3.2.21



# **3.3 Object-related Property Table**

When an object in Work Area has being selected, the Property Table of this object will be displayed. Users are allowed to edit the parameters of this object through its own property page.

# **3.3.1 Curve**

When create a curve which is not closed path, such as line, curve and curve brush, users can transform that curve into a closed path curve, see Fig.3.3.01.

Property Table		×
Delay Curve	Array Copy Mark Parameter	Rotary Frame/Fill
🔽 Closed Path		
		Apply
[	Apply All	
	Fig. 3.3.01	

# 3.3.2 Arc

Create an arc object, and its parameter page will show like Fig.3.3.02.

**Center:** Adjust the center position of the arc.

**Radius:** Adjust the radius of the arc. **Same as X:** Make the radius of Y same as X.

**Start Dot:** Set the start point angle of the arc. X and Y value will change automatically following the angle. **End Dot:** Set the end point angle of the arc. X and Y value will change automatically following the angle.

Property Table	×	
Delay Array Copy Rotary Arc Mark Parameter Frame/F		
Center X: -4.147 mm Y: 0.000 mm		
Radius		
X: 23.261 : mm Y: 23.26	i1 mm	
✓ Same as 3	x	
Start Dot		
X: -19.114 mm Y: -17.80	16 <u>-</u> mm	
Start Angle: 229.949 deg.		
End Dot		
X: -11.800 - mm Y: 21.966 - mm		
End Angle: 109.209 🕂 deg.		
	Apply	
Apply All		

Fig. 3.3.02

# 3.3.3 Circle

Create a circle object and the parameter page will show like Fig.3.3.03.

**Center:** Adjust the center position of the arc.

**Radius:** Adjust the radius of the arc. **Same as X:** Make the radius of Y same as X.

Property Table	×
Delay Array Copy Rotary Circle Mark Parameter Frame/Fill	
Center X: 10.000 : mm Y: 10.000 : mm	
Radius	
X: 20.000 :mm Y: 20.000 :mm	
🔽 Same as X	
Apply	
Apply All	

Fig. 3.3.03

### 3.3.4 Rectangle

Create a rectangle object and the parameter page will show like Fig.3.3.04. Users can set the four corners of rectangle as circle cape. The radius of circle cape can be set individually or set as same radius.

Set the four corners as same radius:

Corner radius is the radian of the rectangle's four angles. The radius is set according to the percentage of the rectangle's short side or the square's side, see Fig.3.3.05.

Short

Side

Long Side

Radius

Circle Cape





# 3.3.5 1D Barcode

Create a 1D Barcode object and the parameter page will show like Fig.3.3.06.

Property Table
Mark Parameter   Delay   Array Copy   Rotary   1D Barcode   1D Marking
Code Type: Code 39
Code Data: 123456
Width Ratio: 3.000 🗄
Code Rule
Code data must less than 30 words
▼     Show Text     Set Font     ▼     Check Digit       ▼     Invert     Quiet:     1     %
Auto Text Manager
<b>_</b>
Set Default Apply
Apply All

Fig. 3.3.06

#### **Code Type**

There are several code types for users to select: Code 39, Code 128, Code 128A, Code 128B, Code 128C, Code 93, Code Bar, ITF, MSI Code, Us PosNet, UPC-A, UPC-E, EAN 8, EAN 13, UCC 128, EAN 128, FIM, Code 25 or ITF 25.

### **Code Data**

Input the code data here.

### Width Ratio

Set the ratio of narrow bar to wide bar. This value is between 2.0~3.0.

#### **Code Rule**

Display the special rule of selected code type.

#### Show Text

Decide to show the code data under barcode or not.

#### Set Font

Change the font, font style and font size of code data.

#### Invert

Invert the bar and space of the bar code. This application is when the work piece is black, see Fig.3.3.07.

### Quiet

The size of quiet area when using Invert function, see Fig.3.3.07.

### **Check Digit**

A check digit is calculated automatically and added.

### Auto Text

Use auto text as the content of code data.

### Manager

Manage the auto text.



Fig. 3.3.07

# 3.3.6 1D Marking

Some marking-related settings, see Fig.3.3.08.

Property Table	<b>•</b>
Mark Parameter   Delay   Array Cop 1D Barcode 1D M	y Rotary arking
A : 0.050000 mm	L I
B : 0.100000 mm	L
Set Default	Apply
Apply All	

Fig. 3.3.08

A

The distance between laser spot center and the edge of barcode. **B** 

The distance between two laser spots (according to the spot center). Horizontal Mark

Mark the bar code in horizontal way (generally is in vertical way).

# 3.3.7 2D Barcode

Create a 2D Barcode object and the parameter page will show like Fig.3.3.09.

Property Table	×
Mark Parameter   Delay   Array Copy 2D Barcode   2D Mark	Rotary   ing
Code Type: Data Matrix (ECC 200)	•
Code Data:	
123456	*
	Ŧ
▼ Invert Border 3	module
Auto Text Ma	mager
Set Default Properties A	pply
Apply All	

#### Fig. 3.3.09

**Code Type** There are several code types for users to select: Data Matrix (ECC 000~140), Data Matrix (ECC 200), PDF417, QR Code, and Maxi Code, PDF417 Truncated  $\cdot$  Micro

PDF417 · Micro QR Code.

### Invert

Invert the bar and space of the bar code. This application is when the work piece is black, see Fig.3.3.10.

### Border

The size of quiet area when using Invert function, see Fig.3.3.10.

### Auto Text

Use auto text as the content of code data.

### Manager

Manage the auto text.

### **Properties**

Select the rectangular size and format of 2D Barcode.


# 3.3.8 2D Marking

Some marking-related options, see Fig.3.3.11.

Mark Parameter 2D Barcod	Delay   A e	nray Copy   Rotary 2D Marking
Style		
spot	- Sebara	
Har	•	
	)	* * * ?
	B B	* * * 1
A:	0.050000	mm
B:	0.100000	mm
Spot Delay:	1.000	ms
Set Default	Burst Mode	Apply
		7

#### Style



2D barcode is divided into many cells and has three mark style to mark each cell. Besides, in order to make the instruction more lucid, we consider that 2D Barcode has two parts: cell and row, see Fig.3.3.14.

	Spot: Mark each cell in spot manner.
	Line: Mark each cell in line manner.
G	Rectangle: Mark each cell as a rectangle.
Ô	Spiral: Mark each cell as a spiral.
	Circle: Mark each cell as a circle.
Custom	<b>Custom:</b> After user choosing Custom and press on Apply, will appear
	2D Barcode toolbar . Clicking on to enter edit mode.
	If we draw as fig 3.3.12, after clicking on $\bowtie$ to leave edit mode, 2D barcode will be seen as like fig 3.3.13.





Fig. 3.3.14

Each style has two mark modes.

#### Spot and Rectangle Style

**Orderly:** Mark following the cell's and row's order.

**Separate:** Mark without following the cell's order. This method can avoid the blurred result caused thermal effects.

#### Line Style

Continuous: Consider all the cells on the same row as one unit and mark.

By Cell: Mark all the cells one by one and follow the row's order.

**A:** The distance between laser spot center and the edge of barcode.

**B:** The distance between two laser spots (according to the spot center).

# Spot Style

Spot Delay: The required time for laser to mark a spot.

**Burst Mode:** Click "Burst Mode…" button the dialogue box of options will appear to set up the Burst Mode settings (please refer to 1.1.6.8). **Line Style** 

**Non-Stop:** Mark all the cells (By Cell) or each row (Continuous) by  $\square$  style.

Alternate Lines: Mark without following the row's order to avoid the blurred result caused thermal effects.

**Rectangle Style** 

**Poly Delay:** Set the poly delay. For more details about Poly Delay, please refer to Section 3.2.3.

**Spiral Style** 

**Out ring circle:** Mark an outer ring after each spiral is marking completed. **Outer to inner:** Setting spiral marking direction is from outer to inner. **CCW:** Setting spiral marking direction is counter clockwise.

# 3.3.9 Image

Import an image, and the property table will show the related information of this image, see Fig.3.3.15.

Property Table		
Mark Parameter   Delay   Array Image   Ir	Copy Rotary nage Mark	
Size: 811 x 608 pixel	1	
Resolution: 150 x 150 DPI		
Color Mode: 24-bit color mode		
Change Image		
Load		
🔽 Auto Image	Manager	
Engine Item 1	•	
	Apply	
Apply All		

Fig. 3.3.15

**Auto Image:** Mark the image based on the application of Auto Text when there has a series of images to mark.

# 3.3.10 Image Mark

Adjust the mark settings of the image, see Fig.3.3.16.

Property Table
Mark Parameter   Delay   Array Copy   Rotary   Image Image Mark
Resolution: 250 DPI
Contrast: 0.000
Brightness: 0.000
🗂 Mark Inversely
🦳 Mark Vertically
Mark Style      O Line     O Grayscale
Spot Delay: 1.000 ms
Set Default Burst Mode Apply
Apply All

Fig. 3.3.16

#### Resolution

The resolution of the image. DPI means "Dots Per Inch."

#### **Contrast/ Brightness**

Adjust the contrast/ brightness of the image.

**Mark Inversely** 

This function is used when the color of work piece is black.

**Mark Vertically** 

Mark the image in vertical way.

**Mark Style:** An image is composed by pixels which are according to the size of the image. For example, if the size of the image is  $600 \times 800$ , then the amount of pixels of that image will be 480,000.

**Pixel:** Mark the image as dots.

**Spot Delay:** The required time for laser to mark a spot.

**Burst Mode:** Click "Burst Mode..." button the dialogue box of options will appear to set up the Burst Mode settings (please refer to 1.1.6.8).

Line: Connect the pixels on the same row as a line and mark the image.

**Grayscale:** Transfer the image into a black-and-white color image.

### 3.3.11 Text

Create a Text object, and the Text Property Page will display like Fig.3.3.17.

Property Table	8
Delay Array Copy Rotary Text Mark Parameter Frame/Fill	
-T- Arial  Bold Italic	
Other Language Font -T- Angsana New  Bold Italic	
Size         20.000 ÷         mm         Text pitch mode           Text pitch:         0.000 ÷         mm         • <b>A</b> _B           Oblique:         0.000 ÷         deg.         • <b>A</b> _B	
Auto Text Enable Manager Manager Manager Manager Manager Manager Manager Manager Manager Manager Manager	
Set Default Advanced Apply	
Apply All	

Fig. 3.3.17

**English Font:** Select the font for letters of the alphabet and numerals.

**Other Language Font:** Select the font for other language characters.

**Bold/ Italic:** Select the font type as bold, italic or both.

Size: Adjust the font size.

Text Pitch: Adjust the spacing between two characters.

**Oblique:** Adjust the tilt angle of the text.

**Text Pitch Mode:** Select the text pitch base. There are two modes for users to apply: based on the edge of characters **Auto Text:** Apply the Auto Text function.

**Jump Cross:** Enable or disable the jump cross function. For more details please refer to 1.2.24.

Advance: Offer further settings for text, see Fig.3.3.18.

Text Advanced	×
English Font	□ Bold □ Italic AaBbYyZz1#
Other Language Font -T- Arial Unicode MS	□ Bold □ Italic 中文字形範例
Size       20.000 ÷ mm         Text pitch:       0.000 ÷ mm         Oblique:       0.000 ÷ deg.         Line pitch:       3.000 ÷ mm         Arrange       Alignment         © Horizontal       © None © Center         © Vertical       © Left © Right	No auto text item  Manager
Text pitch mode	Apply Cancel

Fig. 3.3.18

**Line Pitch:** Adjust the spacing between each line. **Arrange:**Select the character arrange style, see Fig.3.3.19.



**Alignment:** Use the insert position as the baseline, and align the text object along that baseline.

None	Left	Center	Right
123	123	123	123
Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline

Text Welding: Use to avoid the overlapping part of character's strokes.

#### 3.3.12 Arc Text

Create an Arc Text object, and the Arc Text Property Page will be displayed like Fig.3.3.20.

Property Table	8	
Frame/Fill   Delay   Array Copy   Rotary Text Arc Text   Mark Parameter		
Center X 0.000 : mm Y 0.000 : mm		
Radius X 50.000 mm Y 50.000 mm		
Show Arc 🔽 Same as X		
Reference Angle: 90.000 deg.		
Text pitch:  0.000 mm		
Baseline Offset: 0.000 🕂 mm		
Close-to-Baseline: Ajq		
Reverse		
Set Default Apply		
Apply All		

Fig. 3.3.20

**Center:** Set the center position of the arc.

Radius: Set the arc's radius.

Show Arc: Show the arc path, see Fig.3.3.21.

Same as X: Make the arc has the same radius (becomes a circle).

**Reference Angle:** Set the angle between  $0^{\circ}$  line and reference line. Users can adjust the text's alignment from Text Tool Bar or Text Property Table – Advance. Please note that the system will suppose the reference line as the alignment baseline when using Arc Text.

Text Position: Adjust the spacing between characters.

**Spread Angle:** Set the spread angle and the characters will distribute averagely in this range.

**Baseline Offset:** Set the spacing between the text and the baseline.

Close-to-Baseline: Select the position of text based on the baseline.

**Reverse:** Reverse the text part of the art text, see Fig.3.3.22.



# **3.3.13 Rectangle Text**

Create a Rectangle Text object, and the Rectangle Text Property Page will be displayed like Fig.3.3.23.

Property Table		
Frame/Fill         Delay         Array Copy         Rotary           Text         Rect Text         Mark Parameter		
Dimension		
Length : 50.000 - mm Width : 10.000 - mm		
Shrink		
Top: 1.000 mm Left: 1.000 mm		
Bottom : 1.000 mm Right : 1.000 mm		
Show Rect		
Content: 123		
Set Default Apply		
Apply All		

Fig. 3.3.23

**Center:** Set the center position of the Rectangle. **Dimension:** Set the rectangle width and height. **Shrink:** Set the gap between text and rectangle edge. **Show Rect:** Reveal rectangle. **Content:** Text content.

#### **3.3.14 Matrix**

Create a matrix object, and the Matrix Property Page will be displayed like Fig.3.3.24.

Property Table		
Frame/Fill Delay Rotary Matrix Cell Mark Paramet	er	
Row Row Gap		
$\begin{array}{ccc} Col & Col Gap \\ \hline \hline 4 & \hline \hline 7.000 & \hline mm \\ \hline \end{array}$		
2 : Croup Row Gap		
$\begin{tabular}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $		
5.000 : mm 2.000 : mm		
Max Bin 5	3	
Set Default Advanced Apply		
Apply All		

Fig. 3.3.24

**Row/ Col:** The amount of cells in a row/ column.

Row/ Col Gap: The spacing between each row/ column.

**Group Row/ Col:** Set the amount of the cells in a row/ column as a group, see Fig.3.3.25.

Group Row/ Col Gap: The row/column spacing between each group.

**Cell Size:** The length/ width of each cell.

Frame Border: The frame size of the matrix.

**Max Bin:** Create new bins (layers) to edit different objects for matrix to use. The range of bins is 1~16. Users can select different bins to edit from Matrix Tool Bar, see Fig.3.3.26.



Fig. 3.3.25

Fig. 3.3.26

Advance: Further settings for matrix, see Fig.3.3.27.

**Interleave:** Adjust the vertical or horizontal position of even rows or columns, see Fig.3.3.28.

**Copy Order:** Choose the copy order of the cells.

Frame Color: Choose the color of the matrix's frame.

Advance	
Interleave Interleave in vertical Dir.	
Interleave in horizontal Dir.	
Copy Order:	
Frame Color:	HH
OK Cancel	

Fig. 3.3.27

# 3.3.15 Cell

Allow users to select which cell they want to edit, see Fig.3.3.29.

Property Table		×
Frame/Fill Matrix	Cell Delay	Rotary Mark Parameter
Select Cell(s)		
Select Type:	Single	•
	Row: 2 Col: 3	
Cell Setting-		
Offset X: 0	.000 mm 🗆	Disable
Offset Y: 0	.000 mm An	gle: 0.000 deg.
Scale: 1	00.00 % Bir	n: 1 💌
		Apply
	Apply All	]

Fig. 3.3.29

#### Select Cell(s)

**Select Type:** There are four editing types: Single, Row, Column and Rectangle Area. Users can assign which cell, row, column or area they want to edit by input the value in row/ col.

#### **Cell Setting**

**Offset X/ Y:** The X/ Y offset of the selected cell(s).

**Scale:** Set the scale of the selected cell(s).

**Disable:** The selected cell(s) will be hidden and won't be marked.

**Angle:** The rotary angle of the selected cell(s).

Bin: Select the bin users want to edit.

# 3.3.16 Baseline

The Baseline Property Page will be displayed when using "Baseline" function. There are two different positions according to the baseline-type, see Fig.3.3.30 and Fig.3.3.31.

Property Table	Property Table
Frame/Fill   Delay   Array Copy   Rotary   Text Baseline   Mark Parameter	Frame/Fill   Delay   Array Copy   Rotary   Text Baseline   Mark Parameter
Baseline-type: closed	Baseline-type: open
Position abc -	Position +abt •
Horz. Offset 0.000 🔆 mm	Horz. Offset 0.000 🛨 mm
Baseline Offset 0.000 🔆 mm	Baseline Offset 0.000 🔆 mm
Close-to-Baseline Ajc	Close-to-Baseline Ajq
T Reverse	☐ Reverse
Set Default Apply	Set Default Apply
Apply All	Apply All

Fig. 3.3.30

Fig. 3.3.31

**Baseline-type:** The baseline-type is based on the curve types (closed or open) users used.

**Position:** Decide the text position. For example, when the baseline is an open curve, the position can be chosen to align center (default), left or right.

**Horz. Offset:** The horizontal offset between the text and the selected position. **Baseline Offset:** The space between the text and baseline.

**Close-To-Baseline:** Select the position of text based on the baseline. **Reverse:** Reverse the text, see Fig.3.3.32



Fig. 3.3.32

# 3.3.17 Graphic

When users import a "*.dxf" file, the Graphic Property Page will be display like Fig.3.3.33.

Property Table	<b>E</b>
Delay Array Copy Graphic Mark Parameter	Rotary Frame/Fill
Reference the following path	
Graph Path: E:\Doc\123.dxf	Load
	Apply
Apply All	

Fig. 3.3.33

**Reference The Following Path:** Suppose that users click this option and import a "*.dxf" file and then save it as a "*.ezm" file. If the graphic of the assigned Graph Path has been modified, the graphic of the "*.ezm" file will update automatically when users load that "*.ezm" file next time.

#### Load...

This option can only import a "*.dxf" file.

# **3.3.18 Spiral**

While a spiral object has been created, spiral property table will show as fig 3.3.34.

Property Table				
Frame/Fill Array Copy Rotary Spiral Mark Parameter Delay				
Center X: 0.000 → mm Y: 0.000 → mm				
Max Radius: 5.000 📩 mm				
Min Radius: 0.000 📩 mm				
Pitch: 0.500 📩 mm				
CCW Use Same Radius				
Set Default Apply				
Apply All				

Fig. 3.3.34

**Center:** The center position of the spiral.

Max. Radius: The spiral outer ring radius.

Min. Radius: The spiral inner ring radius.

Pitch: The interval distance between two spiral lines.

**CCW:** Spiral is generated as counter-clockwise direction.

Use Same Radius: Let spiral could fit into a perfect circle.

**Outer to inner:** Spiral is generated from outer to inner instead of from inner to outer.

# **3.4 Control Object-related Property Table**

When insert a control object in Work Area, or select the control object in the Object Browser, the Property Table of this object will be displayed. Users are allowed to edit the parameters of this object.

# 3.4.1 Digital In

# Digital_In

"Digital In" is used to check the input potential signal is correct or not when marking. Users can set potential signal (high or low) at IN 1~8, see Fig.3.4.01. If the input signal is correct, then the system will do the next step. **SET:** High potential.

**CLEAR:** Low potential.

#### -----: Ignore.

**Time Out:** The time that system needs to wait for the input signal.

Example: Suppose that this value is 10ms. If there is no signal input within 10ms, then the system will start to mark the next object.

Pro	perty Table		×		
Di	gital In				
	INPUT 1		<b>V A</b>		
	INPUT 2				
	INPUT 3		-		
	INPUT 4		-		
	INPUT 5		-		
	INPUT 6		<b>T</b>		
	INPUT 7				
	INPUT 8				
	INPUT 9		<b>_</b>		
	INPUT 10				
	Time Out: 0	ms			
	Set Default		Apply		
	Apply All				

Fig. 3.4.01

# 3.4.2 Digital Out



Set the output potential signal (high or low) at OUT 1~8, see Fig.3.4.02. When the mark process execute to "Digital Out" object, the system will follow the settings on this page and do the next step. **SET:** High potential.

**CLEAR:** Low potential. -----: Ignore.

**Clear Signal:** Activate this function and then users can set the Wait Time. The system will change the high potential signal (SET) to low potential signal (CLEAR) after passing the Wait Time.

Prop	perty Table		<b>E</b>		
Dig	gital Out				
[	OUTPUT 1		<b>~ ^</b>		
	OUTPUT 2				
	OUTPUT 3				
	OUTPUT 4		-		
	OUTPUT 5		-		
	OUTPUT 6		<b>•</b>		
	OUTPUT 7				
	OUTPUT 8				
	OUTPUT 9				
	OUTPUT 10		<b>T</b>		
Г	Clear Signal				
	Set Default		Apply		
	Apply All				

Fig. 3.4.02

# 3.4.3 Do Pause

# **Do Pause**

Stop marking and wait for the Start signal.

# 3.4.4 Delay Time

# **Delay_Time**

Suppose a mark process order is "Object A" $\rightarrow$  "Delay Time Object" $\rightarrow$  "Object B." After Object A has been marked, the system will wait for the setting delay time and then start to mark Object B. The Delay Time can be set at Delay Time Property Table, see Fig.3.4.03.



Fig. 3.4.03

# 3.4.5 Motion



When the mark process execute to "Motion" object, the axis will move to the assigned position or angle (Only PMC2 driver supports Z axis control), see Fig.3.4.04.

#### Relative

If check the box, the assigned position will be considered as a relative position, otherwise, it will be considered as an absolute position.



Fig. 3.4.04

# 3.4.6 Set Position

# ■ Set Position

The system will consider the current position as the assigned position when the mark process execute to "Set Position" object (Only PMC2 driver supports Z axis control). Users can assign the position at Set Position Property Table, see Fig.3.4.05.

# U Loop

"Loop" is used to mark the selected objects repeatedly. Users can set the repeated time at Loop Property Table, see Fig.3.4.06. When insert this object, users will see two sub-objects (Loop Begin and Loop End) in the Object Browser and thendrag the objects users want to repeated mark into the loop, like Fig.3.4.07.



Fig. 3.4.07

Property Table	×
Set Position	
Rotary	1
Angle: 0.000 deg.	
🗖 X Axis	
Position: 0.000 mm	
- Y Axis	
Position: 0.000 mm	
Z Axis	
Position: 0.000 mm	
Set Default	Apply
Apply All	

Fig. 3.4.05

Property Table		×
Loop		
Loop Times:	2	
Set Default		Apply
	Apply All	

Fig. 3.4.06

# 3.4.8 Ring

# Ring

"Ring" object must be used accompanied with rotary axis.

When the mark process executes to "Ring" object, the Galvo will move to the X/Y position users set at Property Table (see Fig.3.4.08) first and the laser will start to hit. When the rotary axis rotate to the assigned angle, the laser will be turned off. Please note that the "Position" here means the Galvo's position, not X/Y Table.

Property Table	*
Ring   Mark Parameter   Delay	
Position	
Relative	
X Position: 0.000 mm	
Y Position: 0.000 mm	
Rotary Relative Angle: 360.000 deg.	
Set Default Apply	
Apply All	

Fig. 3.4.08

# 3.4.9 Homing

# **Homing**

When the mark process execute to "Home" object, the axis users select at Property Table (see Fig.3.4.09) will go back to origin.

Property Table	×
Homing	
🗖 Rotary	
🗖 X Axis	
🖂 Y Axis	
🗖 Z Axis	
Set Default	Apply
Apply All	

Fig. 3.4.09

# **3.5 Layer-related Property Table**

When a layer object in the Object Browser has being selected, the Property Table will display the layer-related property page for uses to edit.

# 3.5.1 Layer

The Layer Property Page allows users to set the parameters of the selected layer, see Fig.3.5.01.

Processing Method: Marking or cutting this layer.Name: Edit the layer's name.Color: Edit the layer's color.View: Enable or disable to view the layer.Edit: Enable or disable to edit the layer.Output: Enable or disable to output the layer.

Property Table					
Cut Parameter Layer	Mark On Fly Input	Curve Surface Output			
Processing Method : Cutting					
Name:	1				
Color:					
View:	1	>			
Edit:	4	F			
Output:	¢	3			
Set Default		Apply			
Apply All					

Fig. 3.5.01

# 3.5.2 Input

The Input Property Page allows users to set up the input status of the layer, see Fig.3.5.02. The system will first check the Input Status settings and then start to mark the layer's objects.

#### **Input Status**

Set the potential (high or low) of the input points.

High Potential.

Low Potential.

Ignore.

#### Timeout

The time system needs to wait for the input signal. The default is -1.

#### Wait Input

Wait until all input status exist, otherwise wait for Timeout

#### **Match Input**

Wait until all input status exist, otherwise skip the layer.

Property Table						
XYTable   Rotary   Mark On Fly   Curve Surface						
Layer	Input	Outpu	t   Marl	k Parameter	Delay	
Input	Status —			]		
▼ 1	2	I 3	<u> </u> √ 4	Timeout:		
₩ 5	₩ 6	7	8 🤟	-1	ms	
9 🟹	10	<b>⊠</b> 11	12			
₩ 1	3 📝 14	IV 15	16			
@ W	Wait Input					
	C Match Input					
Set Default Apply						
Apply All						

Fig. 3.5.02

# 3.5.3 Output

Use this function to set up the output status of the layer.

The system will first handle the graph and then the output status.

#### **Output Status**

High or low voltage of the output points For example:

- ▼ 1 Point 1: high
- **5** Point 5: low
- Point 9: don't care

#### **Auto Clear Signal**

Wait for Delay Time and auto clear signal after the voltage settings are done

Property Table
XYTable   Rotary   Mark On Fly   Curve Surface   Layer   Input Output   Mark Parameter   Delay
Output Status
V 5 V 6 V 7 V 8
9 10 11 12
13 14 15 16
🔽 Auto Clear Signal
Delay Times: 0 ms
Set Default Apply
Apply All

Fig. 3.5.03

# 3.5.4 Mark Parameter

The Mark Parameter Property Page here is for the selected layer, see Fig.3.5.04. Its setting method is the same with the individual object. Please refer to the section 3.2.1 Mark Parameter.

Property Table
XY Table Rotary Mark On Fly Curve Surface Layer Input Output Mark Parameter Delay 1 Pass  General Wobble Advence Fill Frame Fill Fill First Power: 20.0 % Freq: 20.000 kHz Pitch: 1.000 mm Delay: 500.000 ms Mode: PULSE
Load Save Set Default Apply
Apply All

Fig. 3.5.04

# 3.5.5 Delay

The Delay Parameter Property Page here is for the selected layer. Its setting method is the same with the individual object. Please refer to the section 3.2.3 Delay.

Property Table		×
XYTable   Rotary Layer   Input   Ot	Mark On Fly utput   Mark Pa	Curve Surface   rameter Delay
– Delay Param –––––		
Start Point Delay:	0.000	ms
Poly Delay:	0.100	ms
End Point Delay:	0.300	ms
Mark Delay:	0.300	ms
– Jump Param –		
Speed:	3000.00	mm/sec
Delay:	0.200	ms
Set Default		Apply
Apply All		

Fig. 3.5.05

# 3.5.6 XY(/Z) Table

Allow users to enable XY (/Z) Table. Users can add coordinates and then the XY(/Z) axis will move to the assigned positions in order, see Fig.3.5.06.

#### Add/Edit

Add or edit the XY (/Z) position, see Fig.3.5.07.

#### **Delete/Delete All**

Delete the selected position or delete all setting positions. **Move Up/ Move Down** Move up/down the selected

position to change its order.

#### Array Copy

Create several positions at one time based on array principle, see Fig.3.5.08.

Property Table	×
Layer   Input   Output   Mark H XY Table   Rotary   Mark On Fly	Parameter   Delay   v   Curve Surface
🔽 Enable	
X [0.000] Y [0.000] Z [0.000] X [50.000] Y [0.000] Z [0.000]	Add
X[50.000]Y[50.000]Z[0.000]	Edit
	Delete
	Delete All
	Move Up
	Move Down
	ArrayCopy
	Apply
Apply Ali	







**Insert Point:** Set the start point. **Count:** The duplicate amount. **Pitch:** The interval of each point.



Fig. 3.5.08

# 3.5.7Rotary

Allow users to enable rotary to mark. There are two methods of rotary: Cylinder Mode (see Fig.3.5.09) and Disc Mode (see Fig.3.5.10). The difference between cylinder and disc is the figure of the rotary axis.

Property Table	Property Table
Layer   Input   Output   Mark Parameter   Delay   XY Table Rotary   Mark On Fly   Curve Surface	Layer   Input   Output   Mark Parameter   Delay   XYTable Rotary   Mark On Fly   Curve Surface
I Enable Method	✓ Enable Method ○ Cylinder ⓒ Disc
Option Diameter: 200 mm Max Width: 10 mm Scale: 1 (0.1 ~ 2.0) ✓ Cylinder Compensate Focal Length: 100 mm	Option Step Angle: 0 deg.
Apply	Apply
Apply All	Apply All
Fig. 3.5.09	Fig. 3.5.10

#### **Cylinder Mode**

Diameter: The diameter of the object.

**Max Width:** The ideal section width when marking. This value is based on the radius of axle.

**Scale:** Adjust the ratio of radius to reach the optimum marking effect. The default value is 1. Please refer to the following example and figures.

#### Example

Suppose that users set the value of rotate rate as 1.5, and the marking result shows like Fig.3.5.11, all sections are overlapping. In this case, users should lower that value, such as 1.0, to make the marking effect optimum, see Fig.3.5.12. On the contrary, if the value of rotate rate is 0.5, and the marking result displays like Fig.3.5.13, there are intervals between each section. As a result, users should increase this value to make the marking effect become ideal, like Figure 3.5.12.



Fig. 3.5.11



Fig. 3.5.12



Fig. 3.5.13

**Cylinder Compensate:** The default value of this function is disable. Enable the function, MarkingMate system will fix the overlapping of marking result according to the object's radius and the Focal Length.

Focal Length: Input the focal length of the lens.

Disc Mode

Step Angle: Set the rotary angle for each step of marking.

# 3.5.8 Mark On Fly

This function is set up when using "Mark on Fly" function for marking, enable or disable the delay marking between layers, see Fig.3.5.14.

Enable this function, the system will mark the first layer and then wait for conveyer moving this setting distance, and then continue the next layer's marking. The distance between layers is the calculation of encoder factor multiplied by encoder feedback value. Encoder factor is set up at the page of "Mark on Fly" setting on Options dialogue box (please refer to section 1.1.6.3).

Property Table	×
Layer   Input   Output   Mark Par XY Table   Rotary Mark On Fly	ameter   Delay     Curve Surface
🔽 Enable	
Distance To Next Layer 3 mm	
🗸 Mark On Fly	
Set Default	Apply
Apply All	

The following lists are conditions for enable this function:

Fig. 3.5.14

- 1. Diver need to support encoder function, and make sure encoder have connected to controller. About encoder connection method, please refer to encoder manual.
- 2. Need to enable the "Mark on Fly" function, and checked the "Encoder" options, in addition, input the rational value at "Factor" section. About the Mark on Fly Settings, please refer to section 1.1.6.6.
- 3. Input a rational value for "Distance to Next Layer" option. This value need larger than the distance which conveyer has moved while marking this layer. When system has finished marking this layer's objects, will wait until conveyer has moved this distance, and then start marking next layer's objects. If the setting value is less than the distance conveyer has moved when marking this layer, it will cause incorrect result.

For example:

Suppose the EZM file has a circle object and a text object like Fig.3.5.15, and the "Mark on Fly" function is enabled and the "Encoder" option is checked:



Fig. 3.5.15

1. If two objects are in the same layer, the result of marking will like Fig.3.5.16.



Fig. 3.5.16

2.If in different layer which the circle object is in layer 1, and the text object is in Layer 2, and the moving direction of objects is right-to-left, the system will reset encoder position, and consider the current position as the origin point while marking different layers.

(a) If Layer 1 (circle object) disable the encoder delay function, the marking result will like Fig.3.5.17.



Fig. 3.5.17

Distance between red arrows pointed means which conveyer has moved while executing Layer 1 marking process. Because of disable the layer encoder delay function, so the system will reset encoder position after finishing marking Layer 1, and then consider the current position as the origin point to mark Layer 2. This distance will be changed depends on the marking speed.

(b) If Layer 1 (circle object) enable the encoder delay function, the marking result will like Fig.3.5.18.



Fig. 3.5.18

Distance between red arrows pointed means the setting value of "Distance to Next Layer" at Encoder page. This value cannot be less than the distance which conveyer has moved when marking this layer. Otherwise, it will cause incorrect result.

Suppose when finishing marking Layer 1, conveyer has moved 30 mm, just as triangle position as the figure. Because of enable the layer delay function, so after system finishing marking Layer 1, the system will wait until conveyer has moved 50 mm as settings. In this example, conveyer only moved 30 mm after finish marking Layer 1, so the system will wait for conveyer to continue moving 20 mm, such as distance between orange arrows pointed. After conveyer has moved 50 mm, the system will reset encoder position, and consider the current position as origin point to execute marking Layer 2.

# 3.5.9 Curve Surface

When Curve Surface function is enabled, the objects of this layer will be marked according to the setting parameters, see Fig.3.5.19.

#### Enable

Check this box to enable this function. The default setting is disabled.

#### Style

There are several styles of the object are listed at Table 3.4.



Fig. 3.5.19



Table 3.4

#### Option

Curve Radius: radius of the curve. Focus: focus of the lens.

#### **Calculate Radius**

Click the button will see the dialog box, see
Fig.3.5.20.
Blue area represents object.
(W) Width: width of the object
(H) Height: the distance between the top point and the surface.
Click "OK" button to renew the curve radius.



Fig. 3.5.20

# **3.6 Manual-split Property Table**

# **3.6.1 Band**

Select a band which is generated by **Auto create bands** or **New a band** will appear band property page in the property table. See Fig 3.6.01.

Property Table	x
Band	
Center of the Selected Bands X: 7.489 mm Y: 26.830 mm	]
Width : mm Height : mm	
Color :	
Option : Output all of the objects.	ĺ
Offset X: 0.000 mm Offset Y: 0.000 mm	
Offset Z: 0.000 mm	
Angle: 0.000 degree	
Scale X: 1.000 Scale Y: 1.000	
Set Default Apply	
Apply All	

Fig3.6.01

Center of the Selected Bands	Band center position.
Width	Band width.
Height	Band height.
Color	Band color.
Option	Band output option.
Output complete objects only	Output the graphic which is completely belong to the band.
Output all of objects	Output every graphic belong to the band.
Offset X	Band output offset at X-axis direction.
Offset Y	Band output offset at Y-axis direction.
Offset Z	Z-axis motion distance while band is outputting.
Angle	Band output rotate angle.
Scale X	Band output scale at X-axis direction.
Scale Y	Band output scale at Y-axis direction.

### 3.6.2Template

Set the using split band template at this layer. This function is depended on Split by Layer. See Fig 3.6.02



Fig3.6.02

		Template Manager 🛛 🔤
Layer Name Template	Current editing layer. Current using template. One template applied to multiple	TPL1 New Delete
Manager	layers is allowed. The manager is allowed to add, delete and rename template. See Fig 3.6.03.	Rename
Add	Add a template.	
Delete	Delete a selected template. A using template could not be deleted.	
Rename	Rename a template.	Edt ]

Fig3.6.03

# 4. Popup Menu

Click the right button of the mouse will display a quick view menu. When Show Order in View Menu is activated, users can change the mark order. And when the object has been transferred to curve (in Edit Menu), user is able to Add Vertex to the object.

The popup menu is different when users select different objects.

# 4.1 General Object

Select a general object and click the right button of the mouse, users will see the popup menu like Fig.4.1.01.

	Cut(T)	Ctrl + X
	Copy(C)	Ctrl + C
	Paste(P)	Ctrl + V
	Delete(D)	Del
	Reverse(R)	
	Shortest Horizontal(H)	
	Shortest Vertical(V)	
	Shortest Distance(I)	
	Array Copy(A)	
	Property Table(P)	
	Dimension Bar(B)	F3
✓	Object Browser(O)	F2
	Group(M)	Ctrl+M
	UnGroup(N)	Ctrl+Q
	Combine(K)	Ctrl+K
	Break(B)	Ctrl+B
	Set Circle Object Radius(E)	
	Move To New Layer(L)	

Fig. 4.1.01

Cut	Remove selected data and store it in the clipboard for future	
	use	
Copy	Duplicate selected data and store it in the clipboard for	
	future use	
Paste	Attach data from the clipboard to the current document	
Delete	Delete and remove the selected data	
Reverse	Reverse sorting mark order	
Shortest Horizontal	Sorting mark order by the shortest horizontal direction	

Shortest Vertical	Sorting mark order by the shortest vertical direction	
Shortest Distance	Sorting mark order by the shortest distance of object center	
Same Radius	Make the circle object become the same radius	
Array Copy	Execute the array copy function	
Property Table	Show the Property Table of the object	
Dimensional Bar	Enable/disable Dimension bar	
ObjView Bar	Enable/disable Object Browser	
Group	Group selected object	
Ungroup	Ungroup selected group	
Combine	Combine several objects into one object	
Break	Break one object into several objects	
Set Circle Object Radius	Modify circle that radius same as original radius to modified radius.	
Move To New Layer	Move selected objects to new layer	

# 4.1.1 Reverse

This function is used to reverse sorting marking order. For example: the original marking order 1-2-3-4-5-6 will be changed to be 6-5-4-3-2-1.

# 4.1.2 Shortest Horizontal

This function is used to sort mark order by the shortest horizontal direction. Input the partition count number in the box like Fig.4.1.02. The work area will be divided into several partitions in vertical direction. The mark order will be sorted from left to right first as Fig.4.1.03. If the checkbox of "Reverse" is checked, the mark order will then changed to be sorted from right to left first.

Horizontal Sort	
Partition Count	
4	
Reverse	
OK Cancel	
Fig. 4.1.02	Fig. 4.1.03

# **4.1.3 Shortest Vertical**

This function is used to sort mark order by the shortest vertical direction. Input the partition count number in the box like Fig.4.1.04. The work area will be divided into several partitions in horizontal direction. The mark order will be sorted from bottom to top first as Fig.4.1.05. If the checkbox of "Reverse" is checked, the mark order will then changed to be sorted from top to bottom first.



# **4.1.4 Shortest Distance**

This function is used to sort mark order by the shortest distance of object center. Select all objects in the work area, a red box as below will appear. The mark order will be sorted by the shortest distance between the left-bottom of the red box and the center of each object like Fig.4.1.06.



Fig. 4.1.06

# 4.2 Curve

Select a curve users drew or the curve transferred from objects, and click the right button of the mouse, users will see the popup menu like Fig.4.2.01.

Cut(T)	Ctrl+X	
Сору(С)	Ctrl+C	
Paste(P)	Ctrl+V	
Delete(D)	Del	
Reverse(R)		
Shortest Horizontal(H)		
Shortest Vertical(V)		
Shortest Distance(I)		
Add Vertex(A)		
Del Vertex(X)		
Curve To Line(L)		
Line To Curve(I)		
Arc To Curve(R)		
Cusp(U)		
Smooth(S)		
Symmetrical(Y)		
Array Copy(A)		
Property Table(P)		
Dimension Bar(B)	F3	
✓ Object Browser(O)	F2	

Fig. 4.2.01

# 4.2.1 Add Vertex

This function allows users to modify a curve object; more vertexes will be more convenient to change the shape of the curve, see Fig.4.2.02.



Fig. 4.2.02

# 4.2.2 Delete Vertex

Using "Delete Vertex" function will decrease the control points like Fig.4.2.03.



# 4.2.3 Curve to Line

Select "Curve to Line" function; the curve has been transferred to a line segment and lost its control points like Fig.4.2.04.



Fig. 4.2.04

# 4.2.4 Line to Curve

Select "Line to Curve" function; the line segment has been transferred to a curve and its control points appeared like 4.2.05.



# 4.2.5 Arc to Curve

To use this function, users must first create an object and transfer the object to curve, and then click right button of the mouse to select the "Arc to Curve" function. This function allows users to add more vertexes to the curve like Fig.4.2.06.



# 4.2.6 Cusp

The control points of the curve were smooth at the beginning; select "Cusp" function on the popup menu; the two sides of control points become independent like Fig.4.2.07.



#### Fig. 4.2.07

# 4.2.7 Smooth

The control points of the curve were cusp at the beginning; select "Smooth" function on the popup menu; the two sides of control points become smooth and dependent on each other like Fig.4.2.08.



#### Fig. 4.2.08

# 4.2.8 Symmetrical

The control point was smooth but not symmetrical; select "Symmetrical" function on the popup menu and move one of the control point; the other side of control point will move symmetrically like Fig.4.2.09.


# 4.3 Show Mark Order of a General Object

If the "Show Order" function in View Menu is activated, select a general object, and click the right button of the mouse, users will see a popup menu like Fig.4.3.01.

	Cut(T)	Ctrl+X
	Сору(С)	Ctrl+C
	Paste(P)	Ctrl+V
	Delete(D)	Del
	Top(T)	
	Undermost(U)	
	Upper(U)	
	Lower(L)	
	In Front Of(I)	
	In Back Of (B)	
	Reverse(R)	
	Shortest Horizontal(H)	
	Shortest Vertical(V)	
	Shortest Distance(I)	
	Array Copy(A)	
	Property Table(P)	
	Dimension Bar(B)	F3
~	Object Browser(O)	F2

Fig. 4.3.01

# 4.4 Show Mark Order of a Curve

If the "Show Order" function in View Menu is activated, select a curve users drew or the curve transferred from objects, and users will see the popup menu like Fig.4.4.01 when clicking the right button of the mouse.

Cut(T)	Ctrl+X
Сору(С)	Ctrl+C
Paste(P)	Ctrl+V
Delete(D)	Del
Top(T)	
Undermost(II)	
Upper(U)	
Lower(L)	
In Front Of (I)	
In Back Of (B)	
Reverse(R)	
Shortest Horizontal(H)	
Shortest Vertical(V)	
Shortest Distance(I)	
Add Vertex(A)	
Del Vertex(X)	
Curve To Line(L)	
Line To Curve(I)	
Am To Curve(R)	
Cusp(U)	
Smooth(S)	
Symmetrical(Y)	
Аттау Сору(А)	
Property Table(P)	
Dimension Bar(B)	F3
✓ Object Browser(O)	F2

Fig. 4.4.01

# 5. Hot Key

File Menu	
Ctrl + N	Create a new document
Ctrl + O	Open an existing document
Ctrl + S	Save the current document using the existing file name
Ctrl + I	Import
Ctrl + P	Print
Edit Menu	1
Ctrl + Y	Replace a cancelled action
Ctrl + Z	Cancel un unwanted action
Ctrl + X	Remove the selected object and place it in the clipboard
Ctrl + C	Duplicate the selected object and place it in the clipboard
Ctrl + V	Place the data on the clipboard on to the document
DEL	Delete the selected object
Ctrl + K	Combine
Ctrl + B	Break
Ctrl + M	Group
Ctrl + Q	UnGroup
Ctrl + H	Mirror Horizontal
Ctrl + L	Mirror Vertical
Ctrl + E	Baseline
Ctrl + D	Split
Ctrl + U	Transfer to a curve
Ctrl + A	Trimming
Ctrl + G	Welding
Ctrl + W	Contour
Execute M	Ienu
F5	Marking
F6	Quick Mark
F7	Dry Run
F10	Close Dialogue Box of Marking, Quick Mark, and Dry Run
Others	

F1	Open HELP
F2	Open the Object Browser
Shift+F2	Move the Object Browser to the lower left corner
F3	Open the Dimension Bar
F4	Open the User Level dialogue box
Ctrl + F4	Close the current file
Ctrl + F6	Switch to another opened file
Ctrl	<ol> <li>Force the angle of a line segment to be 15° when drawing a line, and force the width equal to the height when drawing an arc, circle, or rectangle.</li> <li>The XY axis of the object will be adjusted simultaneously</li> </ol>
Ctrl + T	Open the Property Table
Shift	The center of a circle or rectangle will be the center of the initial axis The XY axis of the object will be adjusted simultaneously
Tab	Select object by marking order
С	When you are drawing lines, arcs, and curves, press C key will make the continuous segments become a closed loop.
X/Y	Set the start point or end point of the object

# Appendix A: Config.ini

Config.ini is a setting file in the directory of C:\Program Files\MarkingMate. In general situation, user does not have to modify this file unless some special cases. If you need to modify this file, just simply open the file, change the settings, save the file, and then restart the MarkingMate program. The more detail description will be listed as below:

[ENV]	System Environment Parameters
MachineChk=0	Automation (0:Disable, 1:Enable)
MachineChk_ShowMessage=1	Show error message (0: Disable, 1: Enable)
VariablePolyDelay= 0	The Mid Point Delay time will be changed in
	accordance with angle (0: Disable, 1: Enable)
AutoTextMode=1	Auto Text Mode (0: Disable, 1: Enable)
Jump_Min_Delay=0.0	Delay time for Jump (ms)
Jump_Limit_Length=0	Limited movement (mm)
MarkThreadEnable=1	Enable the Mark Thread (0: Disable, 1: Enable)
[Rotary]	Rotary Axis Parameters
Enable=1	Enable (0: Disable, 1: Enable)
Calibration=1	Calibration (0: Disable, 1: Enable)
Ring=1	Ring Text (0: Disable, 1: Enable)
Cylinder=1	Cylinder (0: Disable, 1: Enable)
MotorSetup=1	Motor Setup (0: Disable, 1: Enable)
[MultiMarking]	Auto Marking Parameters
Enable=1	Enable (0: Disable, 1: Enable)
Delay=0	Delay Time (sec)
[LogFile]	Log File Parameters
Enable=0	Enable (0: Disable, 1: Enable)
KeepRow=10	Log Rows
LogMarkDialog=1	Log Mark Dialogue (0: Disable, 1: Enable)
StartTime=0	Log Start Time (0: Disable, 1: Enable)
Path=	Log Path
[Application]	Application related parameters
ShowLaserPanel=0	Show Laser Panel (0: Disable, 1: Enable)
	H III
ShowHatah-1	Show Hetch function (0: Disable, 1: Enable)
Shownatch-1	Show Hatch function (0. Disable, 1. Enable)
[SECMENT]	Break a circle into lines
CHORDPXI	Setting how a circle will be broken into multiple
	lines. The smaller the value the shorter the line. On
	the other hand, will take longer time to process a
	circle. Arc-Text will not be affected by this value.
	Default value is 10000.

# Config.ini

[IO INPUT]	Input point related parameters
INPUT01 = 01.01	Input No. = Display Name, Description (See below
	figure)
INPUT16= 16.16	Input No.= Display Name, Description (See below
	figure)
ΠΟ ΟυΤΡυτι	Output point related parameters
OUTPUT01 = 01, 01	Output No = Display Name, Description (See below)
	figure)
OUTPUT15= ME. Mark End	Output No.= Display Name, Description (See below
	figure)
[MarkAndPrint]	Mark & Print Parameters
Enable=0	Enable (0: Disable, 1: Enable)
FeedUp=0	Rows for moving ahead
FeedDown=10	Rows for moving follow-up
BarcodeHeight=130	Barcode Height (cm)
PrintAndCut=0	Print & Cut (0: Disable, 1: Enable)
[SignalRule]	Signal Parameters (refer to section 2.2.1)
Active_PR_MR=1	Program Ready/Mark Ready signal (0: Active Low,
	1: Active High)
Active_ReadyStart=1	Ready for Start signal (0: Active Low, 1: Active
	High)
Active_ME=1	Mark End Signal (0: Active Low, 1: Active High)
Active_Shutter=1	Shutter Signal (0: Active Low, 1: Active High)
Active_Lamp=1	Lamp Signal (0: Active Low, 1: Active High)
Active_Align=1	Align Signal (0: Active Low, 1: Active High)
PR2MR=0	Change Program Ready Signal to Mark Ready
	Signal (0: Program Ready, 1: Mark Ready)
MarkEndPulseTime = 0	MarkEnd Signal keep high (sec) (0: default setting,
	means no pulse)
[MarkParmList]	Mark Parameters List
CurPath=E:\Program	Current Path
Files\MarkingMate\MarkParam	
[VERSION]	Version Parameters
Version=1000	Version

## The Planning of Input/Output Point:

Open the MarkingMate software, go to the Property Table and select "Driver" label and then click the "I/O Test" button will see the figure as below:

## Config.ini

The default setting about IO in Config.ini: [IO_INPUT] INPUT01= 01,01 INPUT02= 02,02 ..... INPUT15= 15,15 INPUT16= 16,16 [IO_OUTPUT] OUTPUT01= 01,01 OUTPUT02= 02,02 ..... OUTPUT15= 15,15 OUTPUT16= 16,16

Change the setting as below in Config.ini will see the right figure:

[IO_INPUT] INPUT01=01,01

INPUT15= Start,Start INPUT16= Stop,Stop [IO_OUTPUT] OUTPUT01= 01,01

OUTPUT14= PR,Program Ready OUTPUT15= ME,Mark End OUTPUT16= RdySt,Ready for Start





When mouse move to the position of I/O name (see arrow point), its description will be showed as above.

# Appendix B: MM.ini

There were some parameters in MM.ini can be modified but now they are all moved to the Config.ini. If you need to change them please see the detail description in Appendix A: Config.ini.

# **Practical Functions**

### **Table of contents**

1.SYSTEM INSTALLATION	4
1.1 System Requirement	4
1.2MarkingMate Installation	4
1.3HARDWARE PROTECT KEY INSTALLATION	7
2. DRIVER MANAGER	7
3.SYSTEM INFO BACKUP AND RECOVERY	9
3.1Configuration Import/Export	9
3.2Auto Save	10
4.LENS CORRECTION	11
4.1LENS MANAGER	11
4.2 LENS CORRECTION	12
4.3 Using Correction File	
4.3.1 New/Edit Correction File	
4.3.2 Scale Method	20
4.3.3 Grid Method	22
4.4 Work Area	25
5.ALIGNMENT	26
5.ALIGNMENT	<b>26</b>
5.ALIGNMENT 5.1 Mark Preview 5.2 Align Light Test	<b>26</b> 26 27
5.1 Mark Preview 5.2 Align Light Test 5.3 How to Control Align Light with MC-1 and MC-3	<b>26</b> 26 27 28
<ul> <li>5.ALIGNMENT</li> <li>5.1 MARK PREVIEW</li> <li>5.2 ALIGN LIGHT TEST</li> <li>5.3 HOW TO CONTROL ALIGN LIGHT WITH MC-1 AND MC-3</li> <li>6.ROTARY MARKING</li> </ul>	26 26 27 28 29
<ul> <li>5.ALIGNMENT</li></ul>	26 26 27 28 29 29
<ul> <li>5.ALIGNMENT</li></ul>	26 26 27 28 29 29 
<ul> <li>5.ALIGNMENT</li> <li>5.1 MARK PREVIEW</li> <li>5.2 ALIGN LIGHT TEST</li> <li>5.3 HOW TO CONTROL ALIGN LIGHT WITH MC-1 AND MC-3</li> <li>6.ROTARY MARKING</li> <li>6.1 ENABLE ROTARY MARKING</li> <li>6.2ROTARY CONTROL PANEL</li> <li>6.3ROTARY SETUP WIZARD</li> </ul>	26 26 27 28 29 29 29 
<ul> <li>5.ALIGNMENT</li> <li>5.1 MARK PREVIEW</li> <li>5.2 ALIGN LIGHT TEST.</li> <li>5.3 HOW TO CONTROL ALIGN LIGHT WITH MC-1 AND MC-3</li> <li>6.ROTARY MARKING</li> <li>6.1 ENABLE ROTARY MARKING</li> <li>6.2 ROTARY CONTROL PANEL</li> <li>6.3 ROTARY SETUP WIZARD</li> <li>6.3.1 Calibration Marking</li> </ul>	26 26 27 28 29 29 
<ul> <li>5.ALIGNMENT</li> <li>5.1 MARK PREVIEW</li> <li>5.2 ALIGN LIGHT TEST.</li> <li>5.3 HOW TO CONTROL ALIGN LIGHT WITH MC-1 AND MC-3</li> <li>6.ROTARY MARKING</li> <li>6.1 ENABLE ROTARY MARKING.</li> <li>6.2 ROTARY CONTROL PANEL</li> <li>6.3 ROTARY SETUP WIZARD.</li> <li>6.3.1 Calibration Marking</li> <li>6.3.2 Ring Text Marking.</li> </ul>	26 27 28 29 29 32 36 37 40
<ul> <li>5.ALIGNMENT</li> <li>5.1 MARK PREVIEW</li> <li>5.2 ALIGN LIGHT TEST.</li> <li>5.3 HOW TO CONTROL ALIGN LIGHT WITH MC-1 AND MC-3</li> <li>6.ROTARY MARKING</li> <li>6.1 ENABLE ROTARY MARKING.</li> <li>6.2 ROTARY CONTROL PANEL.</li> <li>6.3 ROTARY SETUP WIZARD.</li> <li>6.3.1 Calibration Marking.</li> <li>6.3.2 Ring Text Marking.</li> <li>6.3.3 Cylinder Marking</li> </ul>	26 26 27 28 29 29 29 32 37 
<ul> <li>5.ALIGNMENT</li> <li>5.1 MARK PREVIEW</li> <li>5.2 ALIGN LIGHT TEST</li> <li>5.3 HOW TO CONTROL ALIGN LIGHT WITH MC-1 AND MC-3</li> <li>6.ROTARY MARKING</li> <li>6.1 ENABLE ROTARY MARKING</li> <li>6.2ROTARY CONTROL PANEL</li> <li>6.3ROTARY SETUP WIZARD</li> <li>6.3.1 Calibration Marking</li> <li>6.3.2 Ring Text Marking</li> <li>6.3.3 Cylinder Marking</li> <li>6.3.4 Motor Setting</li> </ul>	26 26 27 28 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 
<ul> <li>5.ALIGNMENT</li> <li>5.1 MARK PREVIEW</li> <li>5.2 ALIGN LIGHT TEST</li> <li>5.3 HOW TO CONTROL ALIGN LIGHT WITH MC-1 AND MC-3</li> <li>6.ROTARY MARKING</li> <li>6.1 ENABLE ROTARY MARKING</li> <li>6.2 ROTARY CONTROL PANEL</li> <li>6.3 ROTARY SETUP WIZARD</li> <li>6.3.1 Calibration Marking</li> <li>6.3.2 Ring Text Marking</li> <li>6.3.3 Cylinder Marking</li> <li>6.3.4 Motor Setting</li> </ul>	26 26 27 28 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 
<ul> <li>5.ALIGNMENT</li> <li>5.1 MARK PREVIEW</li> <li>5.2 ALIGN LIGHT TEST.</li> <li>5.3 HOW TO CONTROL ALIGN LIGHT WITH MC-1 AND MC-3</li> <li>6.ROTARY MARKING</li> <li>6.1 ENABLE ROTARY MARKING</li> <li>6.2 ROTARY CONTROL PANEL</li> <li>6.3 ROTARY SETUP WIZARD</li> <li>6.3.1 Calibration Marking</li> <li>6.3.2 Ring Text Marking</li> <li>6.3.3 Cylinder Marking</li> <li>6.3.4 Motor Setting.</li> <li>7.X/Y(/Z) TABLE CONTROL</li> </ul>	26 26 27 28 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 

7.3 Z AXISCONTROLPANEL	50
8.MARK ON FLY	53
8.1 ENABLE MARK ON FLY	53
8.2 Mark On Fly Setting	54
8.3 Mark on Fly — Distance to Next Layer	57
9. SPLIT	60
9.1 TILING	60
9.2 Manual Split	63
10.AUTO TEXT	67
10.1 Auto Text — Serial No	68
10.2 Аυто Техт — File	69
10.3 Auto Text — Keyboard	69
10.4 Аυто Техт— Дате	71
10.5 Аито Техт — СомРогт	72
10.6 Auto Text — Serial No. Advance	77
10.7 Аυто Техт — Ехсеl	79
10.8 Auto Text — External	80
10.9 Multi Auto Text Setting	81
11. AUTOMATION	
11.1 AUTOMATION AND I/O	83
11.1.1 Time Sequence Signal	83
11.1.2 Machine Check Error Message Planning	86
11.2 Control Object	90
11.2.1 Digital In	91
11.2.2 Digital Out	91
11.2.3 DoPause	92
11.2.4 Delay Time	92
11.2.5 Motion	93
11.2.6 Set Position	93
11.2.7 Loop	94
11.2.8 Ring	94
11.2.9 Homing	95
12. MAKE FONT DESCRIPTION	96
12.1 EXECUTE MAKE FONT FUNCTION	96
12.2 Parameter Description	

12.3 OPERATING METHOD	99
13. REMOTE CONTROL	
13.1 OPERATION	
13.2Control flow chart	
13.3Command List	
13.4Command Description	
13.5NG Code List	118
14. HOT KEY	

## **1.System Installation**

This chapter will letuser known how to install and setup MarkingMate.

## **1.1 System Requirement**

- OS: Microsoft Windows 98/2000/XP/Vista/7/8.
- RAM: Win 98/2000/XP: 2GB Win Vista/7/8: 4GB.
- Resolution:1024*768 or above.
- Font size must be the smaller (100%) one.
- PMC2 card or MC1,MC3, UMC4 laser controller must be connected to the user's computer.

Cond	Due	Windows 32 bit						Windows 64 bit			
Card	Dus	98	2000	XP	Vista	7	8	XP	Vista	7	8
PMC2	PCI	×	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MC-1	USB	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MC-3	USB	×	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
UMC-4	USB	×	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 1.1 shows the supportive system of controller.

### Table 1.1

## **1.2MarkingMate Installation**

Execute "**Setup.exe**" from **MarkingMate** installation disc and follow the steps as listed below (use Win7 64 bit operating system for example).

### **Step 1: Select Destination Directory**

Choose a installation path. The default path is  $\[ C:\Program Files (x86)\MarkingMate \] . Users can change the path by clicking "Browse..." button. After decide the installation path, click "Next" to do the next step, see Fig.1.2.01. If users want to stop the installation, click "Cancel" or <math>\[ mathbf{mathexactless} \]$  at the upper right corner of the dialog box and a warning dialog box will appear like Fig.1.2.02 to notice users that the installation has not yet completed. Click "Resume" to continue installing, or click "Exit Setup" to quit the setup progress.

MarkingMate Installation	]	
Select Destination Directory		
Please select the directory where the MarkingMate files are to be installed.	Install	×
C.\Program Files (x86)\MarkingMate	?	Setup is not complete. If you quit the setup program now, the program will not be installed.
		You may run the setup program at a later time to complete the installation.
		To continue installing, click Resume. To quit the Setup program, click Exit Setup.
<u> </u>		Exit Setup





### **Step 2: Ready to Install**

Confirm that the users are ready to install MarkingMate or not, see Fig.1.2.03. Click "Next" to proceed the next step or click "Back" to go back to previous step.

ſ	🙀 MarkingMate Installation
	Ready to Install!
	You are now ready to install the MarkingMate.
	Press the Next button to begin the installation or the Back button to reenter the installation information.
	< <u>B</u> ack <u>Lext&gt;</u>

Fig.1.2.03

ĺ	🖓 MarkingMate Installation	x
to Upgrade or New	Will you want to upgrade?	
grade <b>MarkingMate</b>	If you want to install new version, select 'New Installation'; Otherwise, select 'Upgrade' to upgrade this.	
s new software, see lick "Next" to start	(● Upgrade C New Installation	
	< <u>B</u> ack <u>Next</u>	cel

Fig.1.2.04

### Step 3: Decide t Install

Decide to upg or install it as Fig.1.2.04. Cl installation.

### **Step 4: Select Driver**

Select an appropriate driver according to the control card and the laser machine, see Fig.1.2.05, and then click "**OK**".

DrvManager		
<u>F</u> ile <u>L</u> anguage		
Driver Name:	Mode:	
Demo MC1 MC3	CO2.cfg IPG_Fiber.cfg LaserTool.cfg	Edit
PCMark_Vista PCMark_XP PMC2	Multiwave_Fiber.cfg Nufern_Fiber.cfg R05.cfg	Duplicate
RICx3 RICx4 SP_ICE	RU5 mv.cfg SPI_Fiber.cfg SPI_Fiber_HWI.cfg SPI_Fiber_HWI_G4_Alpha.cfg	ОК
	YAG1.ctg YAG2.cfg YAG3.cfg	Cancel

Fig.1.2.05

# Step 5: Installation Complete The installation is finished. Click "Finish" to exit the setup program, see Fig.1.2.06.

Installation Completed!
The MarkingMate has been successfully installed. Press the Finish hutton to evit this installation
< <u>B</u> ack <u>Enish</u> <u>C</u> ancel

Fig.1.2.06

### Step 6: Execute MarkingMate

After the installation is completed, the system will add a "MarkingMate System"

folder at[¬] Start→All Programs _and create a shortcut like



e on the Desktop.

x

Users can execute **MarkingMate** by click "MarkingMate" which is under "**MarkingMate System**" (see Fig.1.2.07) or double click the shortcut on the Desktop. Users can also pin the shortcut to the Taskbar and click the icon to

execute the software, see Fig.1.2.08.



**Practical Functions** 

# **1.3Hardware Protect Key Installation**

The **Hardware Protect Key** (or **Dongle**) is a male-to-female connector (Fig.1.3.01) for parallel port or a USB type connector (Fig.1.3.02). If the protect key does not connect to computer correctly, **MarkingMate**will not be able to work normally.

### Notice

Every package contains only one protect key. If it is lost or damaged, users can get another one only by purchasing another **MarkingMate** system. Therefore, users should take good care of the key.

If the protect key cannot work normally, please contact with the distributors.







Fig.1.3.02

# 2. Driver Manager

Based on the different marking controller usage, user must select a correct driver. Users need to select the driver when installing **MarkingMate**. Besides, they can also change the driver by executing **Driver Manager** through the following path: **Start** – **Programs –MarkingMate System–Utility – Drv Manager**, see Fig.2.0.1.

DrvManager		
<u>F</u> ile <u>L</u> anguage		
Driver Name:	Mode:	
Demo MC1 MC3	CO2.cfg IPG_Fiber.cfg LaserTool.cfg	Edit
PCMark_Vista PCMark_XP PMC2	Multiwave Fiber.cfg Nufem_Fiber.cfg R05.cfg	Duplicate
RTCx3 RTCx4 SP_ICE	R05_inv.cfg SPI_Fiber.cfg SPI_Fiber_HWI.cfg SPI_Fiber_HWI_G4_Alpha.cfg	OK
	YAG1.cfg YAG2.cfg YAG3.cfg	Cancel

Fig.2.1.01

## **3.System Info Backup and Recovery**

## **3.1Configuration Import/Export**

Use this function to load the backup configuration files or export the current configuration files for backup, see Fig.3.1.01.

Configuration Import/Exp	ort 💽
Config Items	
Application Config	Lens Setting
<ul> <li>Object Default</li> </ul>	🔽 Machine Check Config
✓ Driver Config	*.len(Lens cor. file)
- Folder	
Export	
E	xit

Fig. 3.1.01

#### Method:

3.

- 1. Select "File" from Menu Bar and click "Configuration Import/Export."
- Select the items and click "…" to select the folder user want to export or import, then click "Import" or "Export" button. If the name of lens has already existed, the system will pop a warning dialog box, see Fig.3.1.02. Please notice that "*Jen (Lens cor. File) is only used for version 2.4, so it can only be import.

Restart the program.

Import Exist File
111 already exists , continue ?
© Replace C Skip C Rename 111
Cancel

Fig. 3.1.02

**Practical Functions** 

# 3.2Auto Save

Activate  $\lceil$  Auto Save  $\rfloor$  function can help users to save the editing file automatically to avoid losing the data. Users can enable this function from  $\lceil$  File Menu  $\rfloor \rightarrow \rceil$  Options  $\rfloor \rightarrow \rceil$  Edit  $\rfloor \rightarrow \rceil$  Auto Save  $\rfloor$ , see Fig.3.2.01.

	Options	x
• System                  • Scan Head                 • Laser                 • - Edit                 • - Ruler                 • - Grid And Nudge                 • Tool Tips                 • Save Config	Save Config	
	Apply Quit	

Fig. 3.2.01

### **Auto Save Rule**

### Auto-save at a fixed time

The system will save the documents automatically every time period user setted in the field.

### When close document

Default action while closing document.

#### Ask save document or not

Ask if save document or not.

### Auto save document

Executing auto save when closing the document every time.

### Not save document

Close document directly.

# **4.Lens Correction**

"Lens Correction" function is used to fix the distortion resulted from Lens characteristics or optical problems. If the lens correction has been completed, but the mark result still hassome problems such as unfocused or ratio inaccuracy, usersneed to adjust these parameters from the "Work Area" page under "Property Table."

# 4.1Lens Manager

Enter "Lens Manger" form  $\lceil \text{File} \rfloor \rightarrow \lceil \text{Option} \rfloor \rightarrow \lceil \text{Scan Head} \rfloor$ , see Fig.4.1.01.All lenses users have will be listed here.

	Options	×
	Lens Manager default (Current Lens) Test	NEW DELETE COPY ASSIGN IMPORT EXPORT
,	Apply	Quit

Fig. 4.1.01

NEW	Click this button to add a new lens.
DELETE	Click this button to delete the selected lens.
COPY	Click this button to copy the selected lens.
Assign	Click this button to set the selected lens as the default lens.
Import	Allow users to import lens file.
Export	Allow users to export selected lens file.
LensCor	Select the one lens and click this button to enter the Lens
	Correction function.

## 4.2 Lens Correction

The system will use math formula to correct the barrel distortion, trapezoid distortion, or parallelogram distortion resulted from lenses and optical devices. Adjust lens parameter properly will make the marking result be the same as the original design. Fig.4.2.01 shows the lens setup under normal mode. Fig.4.2.02 is the lens setup under dot mode.

Lens Setup : 126	
LensCor: Formula Method	
Mark Area:         100.000         mm         ▼ Use Cor File:           Offset         Scale         X:         100.000000	126     Cor File       PreMark Parameters       Speed Mode:     Normal Mode       Power:     20.0     %   PreMark
Rotate         CX:         0.000         CY:         0.000	Speed: 400.0 mm/sec Frequency: 20.0 KHz
Correction           ∑         Advance           - X:         0.0000           - Y:         0.0000           + Y:         0.0000           Y:         0.000	X:         0.0000           Y:         0.0000           Exit

Fig. 4.2.01Under Normal Mode

Lens Setup : 126	
LensCor: Formula Method	
Mark Area: 100.000 mm 🔽 Use Cor File:	126 🔽 Cor File
OffsetScale	PreMark Parameters
X: 0.000 mm X: 100.000000 %	Speed Mode: Dot Mode
V: 0.000 mm V: 100.00000 %	Power: 20.0 % PreMark
	Pitch : 1.0 mm
Rotate	Delay : 500.0 ms
Angle: 0.000 CX: 0.000 CY: 0.000	Frequency: 20.0 KHz
Correction	
Advance	
- X: 0.0000 + X: 0.0000 X: 0.00	000 X: 0.0000
- Y: 0.0000 + Y: 0.0000 Y: 0.00	00 Y: 0.0000 Exit

Fig. 4.2.02Under Dot Mode

**Working** Working area of the lens.

Area

Use Cor File Use the correction files from manufacturers or use the file created by using Scale or Grid Methods and then adjust parameters.
 Correction Select the file name same as the lens name from dropdown menu or select "Import..." item from the dropdown menu to import the correction file such as COR, CTB (from ScanLab), or GCD (from

	RayLase). If the selected correction file has the same name as the
	assigned lens, users are able to click "Cor File" button and do
	correctionthrough "Using Correction File" function.
Offset	If the working pieces cannot be put in an ideal position, users can
	modify the design or change the offset value to fix this problem.
	For example, if the position has 5mm deviation to the right side,
	then input -5mm in Offset X to correct it.
Scale	If the size of marking result (real size) are different from the
	original design (theoretical size), user can use the scale function
	of X and Y to fix it. The unit of scale is percentage ( <i>theoretical</i>
	size / real size * 100, the default value is 100). For example, if
	real size is smaller, this value should be larger than 100.
Rotate	If the working pieces cannot be put in an ideal position, users can
	modify the design or input suitable values in these fields to amend
	it.
Correction	When the barrel distortion, trapezoid distortion, or parallelogram
	distortion happen, enter the suitable X/Y values to do the
	correction. Please refer the following description of <b>Distortion</b>
	Correction.
Advance	<b>Correction.</b> Allow users to input different correction values at negative X and
Advance	<b>Correction.</b> Allow users to input different correction values at negative X and Y direction.
Advance PreMark	<b>Correction.</b> Allow users to input different correction values at negative X and Y direction. Setting the parameters for PreMark.
Advance PreMark Parameters	<b>Correction.</b> Allow users to input different correction values at negative X and Y direction. Setting the parameters for PreMark.
Advance PreMark Parameters Speed Mode	Correction. Allow users to input different correction values at negative X and Y direction. Setting the parameters for PreMark. Select to use Normal Mode or Dot Mode to Premark.
Advance PreMark Parameters Speed Mode Power	Correction. Allow users to input different correction values at negative X and Y direction. Setting the parameters for PreMark. Select to use Normal Mode or Dot Mode to Premark. Laser power percentage for PreMark.
Advance PreMark Parameters Speed Mode Power Speed	Correction. Allow users to input different correction values at negative X and Y direction. Setting the parameters for PreMark. Select to use Normal Mode or Dot Mode to Premark. Laser power percentage for PreMark. Laser speed (mm/sec) for PreMark.
Advance PreMark Parameters Speed Mode Power Speed Frequency	Correction. Allow users to input different correction values at negative X and Y direction. Setting the parameters for PreMark. Select to use Normal Mode or Dot Mode to Premark. Laser power percentage for PreMark. Laser speed (mm/sec) for PreMark. Laser frequency for PreMark.
Advance PreMark Parameters Speed Mode Power Speed Frequency Pitch (Under	Correction. Allow users to input different correction values at negative X and Y direction. Setting the parameters for PreMark. Select to use Normal Mode or Dot Mode to Premark. Laser power percentage for PreMark. Laser speed (mm/sec) for PreMark. Laser frequency for PreMark. The distance between dot and dot on the marking route when
Advance PreMark Parameters Speed Mode Power Speed Frequency Pitch (Under Dot Mode)	Correction. Allow users to input different correction values at negative X and Y direction. Setting the parameters for PreMark. Select to use Normal Mode or Dot Mode to Premark. Laser power percentage for PreMark. Laser speed (mm/sec) for PreMark. Laser frequency for PreMark. The distance between dot and dot on the marking route when doing PreMark.
Advance PreMark Parameters Speed Mode Power Speed Frequency Pitch (Under Dot Mode) Delay	Correction. Allow users to input different correction values at negative X and Y direction. Setting the parameters for PreMark. Select to use Normal Mode or Dot Mode to Premark. Laser power percentage for PreMark. Laser speed (mm/sec) for PreMark. Laser frequency for PreMark. The distance between dot and dot on the marking route when doing PreMark. The waiting time a lens needs to start radiating when move to a
Advance PreMark Parameters Speed Mode Power Speed Frequency Pitch (Under Dot Mode) Delay (Under Dot	Correction. Allow users to input different correction values at negative X and Y direction. Setting the parameters for PreMark. Select to use Normal Mode or Dot Mode to Premark. Laser power percentage for PreMark. Laser speed (mm/sec) for PreMark. Laser frequency for PreMark. The distance between dot and dot on the marking route when doing PreMark. The waiting time a lens needs to start radiating when move to a dot while doing PreMark.
Advance PreMark Parameters Speed Mode Power Speed Speed Frequency Pitch (Under Dot Mode) Delay (Under Dot	Correction. Allow users to input different correction values at negative X and Y direction. Setting the parameters for PreMark. Select to use Normal Mode or Dot Mode to Premark. Laser power percentage for PreMark. Laser speed (mm/sec) for PreMark. Laser frequency for PreMark. The distance between dot and dot on the marking route when doing PreMark. The waiting time a lens needs to start radiating when move to a dot while doing PreMark.
Advance PreMark Parameters Speed Mode Power Speed Speed Frequency Pitch (Under Dot Mode) Delay (Under Dot Mode)	Correction. Allow users to input different correction values at negative X and Y direction. Setting the parameters for PreMark. Select to use Normal Mode or Dot Mode to Premark. Laser power percentage for PreMark. Laser speed (mm/sec) for PreMark. Laser frequency for PreMark. The distance between dot and dot on the marking route when doing PreMark. The waiting time a lens needs to start radiating when move to a dot while doing PreMark.
Advance PreMark Parameters Speed Mode Power Speed Speed Frequency Pitch (Under Dot Mode) Delay (Under Dot Delay (Under Dot	Correction. Allow users to input different correction values at negative X and Y direction. Setting the parameters for PreMark. Select to use Normal Mode or Dot Mode to Premark. Laser power percentage for PreMark. Laser speed (mm/sec) for PreMark. Laser frequency for PreMark. The distance between dot and dot on the marking route when doing PreMark. The waiting time a lens needs to start radiating when move to a dot while doing PreMark.
Advance PreMark Parameters Speed Mode Power Speed Frequency Pitch (Under Dot Mode) Delay (Under Dot Mode) Pulse Width (YAG Laser)	Correction. Allow users to input different correction values at negative X and Y direction. Setting the parameters for PreMark. Select to use Normal Mode or Dot Mode to Premark. Laser power percentage for PreMark. Laser speed (mm/sec) for PreMark. Laser frequency for PreMark. The distance between dot and dot on the marking route when doing PreMark. The waiting time a lens needs to start radiating when move to a dot while doing PreMark. The spending time for each pulse.

Please follow the steps listed below to do the correction of that the direction of X and Y means the output port of GALVO motor:

- **Step 1:** Select the lens user want to correct and adjust its focus.
- Step 2:Input the value of lens working area.Input the value of scale percentage according to the output voltage<br/>ratio of lens and driver. Attention, users need to complete this step<br/>first and then start executing PreMark, otherwise the lens would<br/>be damaged.
- **Step 3:** When barrel distortion happened, follow the rules of "Distortion Correction" as Table 4.1 to do the correction until four square sides are all straight lines.
- **Step 4:** When trapezoid distortion happened, follow the rules of "Distortion Correction" as Table4.2 to do the correction until four square sides are equal in length.
- **Step 5:** When parallelogram distortion happened, follow the rules of "Distortion Correction" as Table 4.3 to do the correction until four square sides are all vertical.
- Step 6: Measure the dimension of marking result. Input the value of scale according to the formula (*theoretical size / real size * 100*). If the real size is larger than theoretical size, then reduce its value and retry. On the contrary, increase its value and retry.
- **Step 7:** Repeat Step 6 until the theoretical size and real size are equal.

## **Distortion Correction**

### **Correction of barrel distortion**



Table4.1

### Correction of trapezoid distortion



Table4.2

### Correction of parallelogram distortion



Table4.3

# **4.3 Using Correction File**

Correction files are provided by lens manufacturers such as SCANLAB and RayLase for users to do lens correction. Mostly, the results of using these files are acceptable. Users only need to adjust some of the scale parameters.

If require more accurate result or the correction files from lens manufacturers are unable to meet the requirement, users can do advanced correction through using the "Cor File..." function to reach the goal. Before using this function, please make all the parameters as the default values as Fig. 4.3.01.

Once finding that still need to adjust these values after finishing lens correction, users can come back to this dialog box to modify them.

Lens Setup : 126	
LensCor: Formula Method	
Mark Area: 100.000 mm 🔽 Use Cor File:	126 Cor File
Offset         Scale           X:         0.000         mm           Y:         0.000         mm           Y:         100.000000         %           Kotate         X:         100.000000           Angle:         0.000         CX:	PreMark Parameters       Speed Mode:       Normal Mode       Power:       20.0       %       PreMark       Speed:       400.0       mm/sec
Correction            ∑         Advance           - X:         0.0000           - Y:         0.0000           + Y:         0.0000           Y:         0.000	00 X: 0.0000 V: 0.0000 Exit

Fig. 4.3.01

## 4.3.1 New/Edit Correction File

If it's the first time entering the "Cor File..." function after creating a new lens, users will need to select one correction method from Scale Method and Grid Method, see Fig. 4.3.02. Please note that each lens can only choose one method.

Correction File Option	Correction File Option
Lens Name: default Method Grid Method Import Cor File D	Lens Name:         default         7         8         9           Method         Grid Method         4         5         6           Import Cor File         1         2         3
File Path:	File Path:

Fig. 4.3.02

Method	Select Scale Method or Grid Method. Please refer to the following
	description.
Import Cor	Import an existing correction file and do advanced correction.
File	There are three usable file types: COR, CTB, and GCD.
File Path	The path of the imported correction files.

### 4.3.2 Scale Method

The traditional lens correction method is using linear way to correct the distortion. However, some of distortions are not completely linear. In this situation, users can use the Scale Method to divide the lens into several areas and adjust each area by different percentage, see Fig.4.3.03.

C	orrection F	ile: Scale Method		
	Step 1:	Scale (K): 1.0000 Correct rings. 1	Power: 20 % Pre Speed: 400 mm/sec	Mark
	Step 2:	PreMark	Frequency: 20 KHz 10	Vidth: us
	Step 3:	Input the shorter axis length:	Occurtize Area	
	Step 4:	Input Data Correcting Area	Operating Area Reset	Exit
L				

Fig. 4.3.03

The left side of Scale Method window is correcting area for users to enter values to get a correction file. The right side is operating area; users can measure the result according to settings of left side or reset the settings of correcting area.

#### **Operating Area**

On the top of this area is the Premark parameters (refer to **p.13**)

#### Reset

The purpose of this function is to reset the setting of correcting area, or import a correction file to do correction, see Fig.4.3.04.

#### **Import Cor File**

Import the correction file provided by the manufacturers for correcting area. The value of correcting area will be reset if press "OK" without clicking "Import Cor File".

#### **File Path**

The path of correction file.

ſ	Reset Option
	Sure to reset correct data ?
l	Import Cor File
	File Path:
	OK Cancel

### **Correcting Step**

Fig. 4.3.04

- Step 1Select a Scale (K) value which is close to the voltage ratio of lens and<br/>driver. Then select correct rings from the list. The more correct rings<br/>users select the better accuracy they will get.
- **Step 2** Click the "PreMark" button to execute marking.
- Step 3Measure the axis length and then enter the value in the field. (Since the<br/>value of X-axis and Y-axis may be different, please enter the shorter<br/>one.) If the real value is 109.11mm, it will be better to enter 110mm.
- **Step 4** Click the "Input Data" button for next step, see Fig.4.3.05.





- Step 5 Click the "PreMark" button to see the mark result
- Step 6 Edit the values of A, B, C, and D in the fields separately and then click the "PreMark" button again to see the mark result. If necessary, repeat these steps until achieving the goal. Click "Back" button and then "Exit" button to save the file and exit.

**Reset Params** Reset all correction data as the default values.

## 4.3.3 Grid Method

Instead of using a formula, this method measures the real position of correct dots directly. More correct dots will get more accurate result, see Fig 4.3.06.

C	orrection F	ile: Grid Method		
	Step 1:	Scale (K):         1.0000         ▼           Correct Dots.         9*9         ▼	Power: 20 % PreMark Speed: 400 mm/sec	
	Step 2:	PreMark	Frequency: 20 KHz 10 us	
	Step 3:	Input the shorter axis length: 100 mm Correcting Area	Operating Area	
	Step 4:	Input Data	Mark Type Exit	

Fig. 4.3.06

### **Operating Area**

On the top of this area is the Premark parameters (refer to **p.13**)

### Mark Type

To use the function, users must click "Input Data" at "Correcting Area" first, see Fig.4.3.07.

Mark Type
Correct Dots.
9*9 💌
Select Algorithm:
• BiSpline
O BiLinear
Mark Type :
Mark Point 💌
✓ Output Texts
Diameter: 1.00 mm
Fill Pitch : 0.08 mm
OK Cancel

Fig. 4.3.07

#### **Correct Dots**

Select correct dots from the list. More correct dots will get more accurate result.

#### Algorithm

Select "BiSpline" or "BiLinear" algorithm.

#### Mark Line

The laser will mark grid line when choosing "Mark Line".

#### Mark Point

The laser will mark grid point when choosing "**Mark Point**". Users can also set the diameter and fill pitch of the grid point from the field below.

#### **Output Texts**

If checked the "**Output Texts**" checkbox, the representing numbers will appear next to the grid point or line, see Fig.4.3.08.



Fig. 4.3.08

#### Reset

Please refer to page 18.

#### **Correcting Step**

Step 1	Select the scale (K) value which is close to the voltage ratio of lens and
	driver output from the drop down menu. Then select the correct dots.
	More correct dots will get more accurate result.
Step 2	Click the "PreMark" button to execute marking.
Step 3	Measure the axis length and then enter the value in the field. (Since the
	value of X-axis and Y-axis may be different, please enter the shorter
	one.) If the real value is 109.11mm, it will be better to enter 110mm.
Step 4	Click the "Input Data" button for next step, see Fig.4.3.09.

Correction File: G	irid Method						
Position	Х	Y	• I .				
[1]	-50.000	-50.000	Power:	20	%	DesMade	
[2]	-37.500	-50.000	Canada	400		Freiviark	
[3]	-25.000	-50.000	Speed:	1400	mm/sec	Dulas Width:	-
[4]	-12.500	-50.000	Frequency	20	KH4		
[5]	0.000	-50.000	riequency.	120	INT 2	10 03	
[6]	12.500	-50.000					
[7]	25.000	-50.000					
[8]	37.500	-50.000					
[9]	50.000	-50.000	▼  Mad	k Tvpe	1		1
Reset Params	]	From File		Reset	]	Back	



- Step 5Click the "PreMark" button to see the mark result.Select from the drop down menu to set correct dots. More correct dotswill get better accuracy.
- Step 6 Edit the positions of X and Y in the fields separately and then click the "PreMark" button again to see the mark result. If necessary, repeat these steps until achieving the goal. Click "Back" button and then "Exit" button to save the file and exit.

**Reset Params.** Reset all correction data as the default values.

**From File...** Users can create a *.txt file as a correction file and using this function to import that file as the coordinates of X and Y, see Fig.4.3.10.



Fig. 4.3.10

# 4.4 Work Area

The size of f-theta lens will affect the working area. If it is not properly adjusted, center drifting and distortion might be caused. Adjust the parameters carefully, and the marking result will be extremely similar to the users' design, see Fig.4.4.01.

### Lens

Users can select the lens they want to use from here.

### **Correction/ Lens Manager**

This button is used for lens correction or lens management.

### Scale X/Y

If the scale is too small, please enter a number larger than 100 (because unit

is percentage); on the contrary, please enter a value smaller than 100.

### X Offset / Y Offset

If the position of marking result has 5mm shift to the right side, users can enter -5mm in the X column. The other situations are the same.

### Rotate

Set the angle of the marking result to fit the marking platform when the platform or work piece cannot be placed appropriately.

### **Galvo Direction:**

### X reverse / Y reverse / XY exchange

Provides X reverse, Y reverse, and XY exchange for users to apply when they need to adjust the axis' direction of working area.

Property Tabl	e 💌				
System Wor	k Area Driver Global Power Test				
Lens: Scale X: Scale Y:	60         Correction           100.0000         %           100.0000         %				
X Offset: Y Offset: Rotate:	0.0000 mm 0.0000 mm 0.0000 deg.				
Galvo Direction:					
Apply					
Apply All					

Fig. 4.4.01

# 5.Alignment

## 5.1 Mark Preview

This function is used to position the marking object. The interface shows as Fig.5.1.01. It uses align light instead of laser to display marking route on work piece. Users can adjust the position of work piece to fit the marking area through this function.

To exit preview, click



the interface.

Speed: Movingspeed of align light.

**Position:** Click the four arrows around the control lever in Fig.5.1.01 to move the align light, and the moving distance depends on X or Y value which is set at "Unit."

### **Preview Mode**

**Bounding:** The preview only shows the marking frame.

**Full Path:** The preview shows the whole marking path.

Selected Only: Preview the selected object only.

Mark On Fly: Preview the marking position under "Mark On Fly" mode.

Preview: Start preview.

### Align Adjust

If the position of laser does not match with align light, users can use this function to adjust the offset, scale,

and rotate angle of the align light, see Fig.5.1.02.

**Offset:** Adjust the align light's offset of X or Y direction.

Scale: Adjust the align light's scale of X or Y. Rotate: Adjust the angle of align light.

Mark Sample: Execute marking directly.



Fig. 5.1.01

1	Align Adjust				
	Offset				
	X: 0.000 mm				
	Y: 0.000 mm				
	X: 100.000 %				
	Y: 100.000 %				
	1. 100.000				
	Rotate				
	Angle: 0.000				
OK Cancel					
OK Cancel					

Fig. 5.1.02

26

# 5.2 Align Light Test

Set the parameters for align light, see Fig.5.2.01.

Align Test	:	×
Speed -	[1000.000 	mm / sec 6000
	Х Ү	Stop
-Move-	0	
Ŷ	0	Go
	Exit	

Fig. 5.2.01

### Speed

Adjust the speed of the align light. Modify it by key in the value or move the scrollbar directly. The maximum speed is 6000 mm/sec.

X: Click "X" button, the align light will shift toward the X direction.Y: Click "Y" button, the align light will shift toward the Y direction.Stop: Click "Stop" button and the align light will stop.

### Move

**X:** Set the shift distance of X direction (unit: mm).

**Y:** Set the shift distance of X direction (unit: mm).

**Go:** Click the button and the align light will adjust the X/Y position according to the X/Y value.

# 5.3 How to Control Align Light with MC-1 and MC-3

The default settings of align light of MC-1 and MC-3 Controller is disabled. If users want to enable this function, please follow the steps listed below:

### Step 1

To enable the align light control, users need to use "**Notepad**" to open the driver's *.cfg file they use (for example, standard_co2.cfg)which is under the path of "**MarkingMate Insatllation Folder (for example: C:\Program** 

Files\MarkingMate)\Drivers\MCx\cfg", see Fig.5.3.01. Modifies one of the line "Align_Out=0" to become "Align_Out=3". (0 means function disabled, 3 means the third output will be defined as align control.) There are total 16 outputs can be defined, please refer to the description of MC-1 or MC-3 controller user manual. And then save the file.



Fig. 5.3.01

### Step 2

Restart the MarkingMate software. Go to the "Property Table – Driver" page, and click "I/O Test" button, then will see a dialog box like Fig.5.3.02 that the third output is lighted. If users have connected the third output point of MC-1 or MC-3 controller to the right position of the laser machine, then

they can use the button to





Fig. 5.3.02
# **6.Rotary Marking**

# 6.1 Enable Rotary Marking

To control the **Rotary Axis**, users need activate the **Rotary** function by clicking the **Layer** object in **Object Browser** and then go to the **Rotary Page** of **Property Table** and enable this function. Or users can decide to enable rotary marking for each object or not under  $\lceil$  **Mark-Related Property Table** ightarrow  $\lceil$  **Rotary** ightarrow . Layer rotary marking and object rotary marking are mutually exclusive.

#### **Layer-Related Rotary**

There are two methods of rotary: Cylinder Mode (see Fig.6.1.01) and Disc Mode (see Fig.6.1.02). The difference between cylinder and disc is the figure of the rotary axis.

Property Table	Property Table
Layer   Input   Output   Mark Parameter   Delay   XYTable Rotary   Mark On Fly   Curve Surface	Layer         Input         Output         Mark Parameter         Delay            XYTable         Rotary         Mark On Fly         Curve Surface
✓ Enable	🔽 Enable
Method	Method
Cylinder C Disc	C Cylinder 🕞 Disc
Option	Option
Diameter. 200 mm	step Angle. 10 deg.
Max Width: 10 mm	
Scale: 1 (0.1 ~ 2.0 )	
🔽 Cylinder Compensate	
Focal Length: 100 mm	
Apply	Apply
Apply All	Apply All

Fig. 6.1.01

Fig. 6.1.02

#### **Cylinder Mode**

**Diameter:** The diameter of the object.

**Max Width:** The ideal section width when marking. This value is based on the radius of axle.

**Scale:**Adjust the ratio of radius to reach the optimum marking effect. The default value is 1. Please refer to the following example and figures.

Example:Suppose that users set the value of rotate rate as 1.5, and the marking result

is shown as Fig.6.1.03, all sections are overlapped. In this case, users should lower that value, such as 1.0, to make the marking effect optimum, see Fig.6.1.04. On the contrary, if the value of rotate rate is 0.5, and the marking result displays like Fig.6.1.05, there are intervals between each section. As a result, users should increase this value to make the marking effect become ideal, like Figure 6.1.04.



Fig. 6.1.03



Fig. 6.1.04



Fig. 6.1.05

**Cylinder Compensate:** The default value of this function is disable. Enable the function, **MarkingMate** system will fix the overlapping of marking result according

to the object's radius and the Focal Length.

Focal Length: Input the focal length of the lens.

#### **Disc Mode**

**Step Angle:** Set the rotary angle for each step of marking.

#### **Mark-Related Rotary**

This page allows users to enable rotary marking for individual object. Fig.6.1.06 is the property page when selecting a general object.

#### **General Object**

#### Enable

Allow users to enable or disable the rotary axis function.

#### **Start Position**

The start angle of the rotary axis.

#### **Text Object**

When a general text object has being selected, the Rotary Page has some particular options, like Fig.6.1.07.

#### **Text option**

#### Separate To Character

Separate the selected text into individual characters.

#### Pitch

The distance between each character. **Center**: Calculate the pitch based on the center of the character, see Fig.6.1.08. **Edge**: Calculate the pitch based on the edge of the character, see Fig.6.1.09.

**Diameter:** The software needs the diameter of the workpiece to calculate the pitch when select Edge mode.







Fig. 6.1.06



Fig. 6.1.07





# **6.2Rotary Control Panel**

After enableing rotary, click button and do the further setting, see Fig.6.2.01.

Rotary Control Panel		
Rotary Axis		MOVE TO
		ZERO
<ul> <li>Limit +</li> <li>Home</li> <li>Limit -</li> <li>In Position</li> </ul>		HOMING P0 MOVE TO P
Speed: 100.0	%	SETUP
XY-Table Z A	dis	Exit

Fig. 6.2.01

1. Click "MOVE TO…" button and input the degree value in the dialog box like Fig.6.2.02 and click "GO," the rotary axis will rotate to that specific angle. The rotating speed can be adjusted from "Speed" parameter.

MOVE TO	×
R: 0.0	deg.
GO	Exit

Fig. 6.2.02

- 2. Click the two direction buttons to move the rotary axis.
- 3. Click "ZERO" and the program will set the present position as (0,0).
- 4. Click "HOMING" and the rotary will move to program origin.

- 5. Click "MOVE TO P", the rotary axis will directly move to the setting position (P0~P9). Users can click "SETUP..." button to set the value of these points.
- 6. Click "SETUP..." and do more detail settings, see Fig.6.2.03.
- 7. Click "XY-Table..." button can do X/Y Table control setting.
- 8. Click "Z-Axis..." button can do Z-Axis control setting.

Program Org. [deg.]	0
Axis Unit [pulse/rev.]	90000
Speed [deg./sec]	20
Backlash [deg.]	0
Motor Reverse	
Jog Reverse	
Limit Trigger Level(0/1)	1
Home Trigger Level(0/1)	1
Inpos Trigger Level(0/1)	1
Acc/Dec Times [sec]	0.1
Init. Speed [deg./sec]	10
Inpos Timeout [sec]	0.02
Inpos Delay [sec]	0.02
Rotary Direction	
Method of Mark End	Reverse Direction 💌
Ext I/O Home	Null 🔻

Fig. 6.2.03

Program Org. [deg]	The program will consider this point as the program
	origin.
Axis Unit [Pulse/rev]	The pulse needed for rotary to move 1 round (must refer
	to the motor's specification).
Speed [deg/sec]	The rotating speed of the rotary axis.
Backlash [deg.]	The transmission deviation between motor and axis.
Motor Reverse	Reverse the motor rotating direction.
Jog Reverse	When rotary axis is placed in the different direction
	with the software's control panel, this parameter can
	make it rotate following the right direction.
Limit Trigger Level	0: active low; 1: active high
(0/1)	

Home Trigger Level (0/1)	0: active low; 1: active high
InPos Trigger Level	0: active low; 1: active high
(0/1)	
Acc/Dec Time [sec]	The time motor needs to reach the setting speed.
Init. Speed [mm/sec]	The initial speed of motor.
Inpos Timeout [sec]	The program will consider rotary axis completed
	position after passing the time setting here.
Inpos Delay [sec]	The program will wait for the setting time here to
	execute the next command.
<b>Rotary Direction</b>	Click to do further settings for the rotating direction of
	the rotary axis, see Fig.6.2.04.



Fig. 6.2.04

# Method of Mark EndFive ways for laser to go back to the origin after<br/>finishing marking job.

 Reverse Direction: go back to the origin by backward direction.

- Shortest Path: go back to the origin by the shortest path.
- Reset As Origin A: set the mark end point as the new origin and the start point for the next marking.
- Reset As Origin B: set the mark end point as the new origin, but the rotary will move some distance (based on the distance of the object and the upper edge of software's working area) and then start the next marking.
- Forward Direction: go back to the origin by forward direction.

Please note that the origin represent different position according to the method of mark end. Only "Reset As Origin" method will consider the latest point as the origin, the other methods will treat the left-top corner of the work area as the origin.

Ext I/O Home	Using external controller (I/O) to do homing.
Ext I/O Jog+	Using external controller (I/O) to do positive shift.
Ext I/O Jog-	Using external controller (I/O) to do negative shift.
Home Speed [deg/sec]	The homing speed of rotary axis.
Home Back Speed	The speed motor needs to move from home position to
[deg/sec]	the edge of home sensor after reaching the home
	position (only for PMC2 &PCMark).
Home Reverse	Reverse the direction of homing.
Home Sensor Touching	Decide that rotary axis will stop or do home in reverse
Mode (0/1)	direction when touching the limit sensor during homing.
	0 is stop, and 1 is homing reversely.
Home End Point	Rotary axis will move to the assigned position (P0~P9)
	after homing.
Limit Stop Mode	Decide the motor stop rapidly (0) or slowly (1) when
	moving to limit sensor.
P0~P9 [deg.]	Set the position of P0~P9.

# 6.3Rotary Setup Wizard

The system provides three common used rotary marking functions for users to select, see Fig.6.3.01. Moreover, it also allows users to set the motor. If users click "Setting»," then the "Rotary Control Panel" will display as Fig.6.3.02.

- 1. Calibration Marking
- 2. Ring Text Marking
- 3. Cylinder Marking
- 4. Rotary Control Panel







Fig. 6.3.02

# 6.3.1 Calibration Marking



to display the "Calibration Marking" dialogue box, see

Fig.6.3.03.

Press

libration Marking	×
Botary Setting         Direction:           Total Angle:         180.000         deg.         Image:         0         10         20           Total Lines:         181         C         Image:         Image:         10         20	
1st         2nd           Image: Every:         1           Length:         1.000           mm         Edit line           Thickness:         0.000           mm         Edit line           Image: Start:         0.000           Start:         0.000           Start:         0.000           Angle:         0.000	Marking
Gap between text & line: 0.600 mm Font: -T- Arial    Bold    Italic	Edit
Height: 3.000 mm Char. Pitch: 0.500 mm Edit text	Load

Fig. 6.3.03

#### **Rotary Setting**

Total Angle	Set the total mark angle.
TotalLines	The amount of lines users want to mark in the range of
	total angle.
Direction	Select the corresponding position of scale lines as well
	and text.
	anu text.

### 1st / 2ndScale Line

### Every xxx lines to mark once

The system will mark the selected scale line in every setting amount of lines. For example, if the value of  $2^{nd}$  scale line is 10, then the system will mark the seconf scale line every 10 lines.

Please note that 1st scale line is a default value and cannot be changed.

Length	Length of scale line (unit: mm)
Thickness	Width of scale line (unit: mm)
Show Text	Check this option to show text when marking and set
	the text parameters.
Start	Initial value of text(can be reversed calculation).
Step	The increasing value of text.
Precision	Set the decimal digits (from 0 to 3), and 0 means the
	integer mode.
Angle	The rotary angle for the text.
<b>Text-Line Gap</b>	Set the distance of text and scale lines.
Font	Set the text font ( TrueType, SHX, FON, FNT, etc.)
Bold	This option can be checked if the select font supports
	Bold type.
Italic	This option can be checked if the select font supports
	Italic type.
Height	Set the height of text.
Char Pitch	Set the spacing of each character.

### Edit Line / Edit Text

Click the button to edit the mark parameters of the line or text, see Fig.6.3.04.

Property	×
Mark Parameter Frame/Fill	
Load Save	
Exit	

Fig. 6.3.04

#### Advanced

Click the button to do the further setting, see Fig.6.3.05.

Calibration Advanced
0
Start Angle: 0.000 deg.
Center Offset: 0.000 mm
Max Layer: 2
OK Cancel

Fig. 6.3.05

Start Angle	Set the start marking angle of the scale line.
Center Offset	The offset on center. The default value is 0.
Line's Layer	Set theamount of scale line layer. The default layer is 2
	which means there will be two kinds of scale lines. If
	users want to have 3 scale lines, please input 3 here.

#### Edit

Allow the users to edit the scale line.

#### Save

Export the setting values to assigned folder as a configuration file.

#### Load

Import the assigned configuration file.

#### Marking

Click this button the Marking dialog will pop up. Users can click "Exec" button to execute marking or click "Exit" button to return to the setting dialog box.

#### Exit

Click this button to exit the dialogue box.

# 6.3.2 Ring Text Marking



Press Fig.6.3.06.

to display the "Ring Text Marking" dialogue box, see

Ring Text Marki	ng				×
		-	<b>}</b> -		
Laser Setting -		-			
Power:	20.000	%	Freq:	20.000	kHz
Speed:	500.000	mm/sec			
Text Setting					
Content:	Sample				
	No auto text	item		•	Manager
Char. Angle:	0.000	deg.			
Char. Pitch:	1.000	deg.	Height:	3.000	mm
Mode: (•	Ą	₿			
c	A,	В	Diameter:	0.000	mm
Font & Style					
-T- Arial			•	□ Bold	🗌 Italic
Edit					Adv
Save	Lo	ad	Marking	J	Exit

Fig. 6.3.06

Laser Setting	
Speed	Set the marking speed.
Power	Set the marking power percentage.
Freq	Set the laser frequency when marking.
Text Setting	
Content	Input the text content here or click "Manager" button to
	insert an auto text item.
Height	Set theheight of text.
Char Angle	The rotary angle for the text.
<b>Char Pitch</b>	Set the spacing of each character. There are two
	spacing modes for users to select:
(1) Center to cen	ter spacing A B

- A. Check the first option of "Char Pitch."
- B. The system will calculate the rotary position for each character according to the "Char Pitch" which is based on the center distance of

the characters.

- C. For instance, the text content is "Text", the character pitch is 5 degrees in the center mode, the Start Angle is 90 degrees, then the marking flow is as follows:
  - I. The rotary axis will first turnto 90 degrees
  - II. Mark "T" (T in the center of the lens)
  - III. Turn the rotary axis forward by 5 degrees
  - IV. Mark "e" (e in the center of the lens)
  - V. Turn the rotary axis forward by 5 degrees
  - VI. Mark "x" (x in the center of the lens)
  - VII. Turn the rotary axis forward by 5 degrees
  - VIII.Mark "t" (t in the center of the lens)
  - IX. Turn the rotary axis to 0 degree

# (2) Margin spacing mode A B

- A. Check the first option of "Char Pitch."
- B. The system will calculate the rotary position for each character according to the "Char Pitch" which is based on the margin distance of the characters.
- C. For instance, the text content is "Ring", the font size is 2mm, the character pitch is 5 degrees in the margin mode, the Start Angle is 90 degrees, the diameter of work is 50mm, then the marking flow is as follows:
  - I. The rotary axis will first turnto 90 degrees
  - II. Mark "R" (R in the center of lens)
  - III. Turn the rotary axis forward by (2/50 * 360+5 = 19.4) degrees
  - IV. Mark "I" (i in the center of lens)
  - V. Turn the rotary axis forward by (2/50 * 360+5 = 19.4) degrees
  - VI. Mark "n" (n in the center of lens)
  - VII. Turn the rotary axis forward by (2/50 * 360+5 = 19.4) degrees
  - VIII.Mark "g" (g in the center of lens)
  - IX. Turn the rotary axis to the 0 degree position

#### Font & Style

Font	Set the font of text(TrueType, SHX, FON, FNT, etc.)
Bold	This option can be checked if the select font supports Bold

type.

 Italic
 This option can be checked if the select font supports Italic type.

#### Advanced

Click this button to do the futher setting, see Fig.6.3.07.

Ring Text Advar	nced	X
Start Angle: Center Offset:	0.000	deg. mm
0*	Cancel	

Fig. 6.3.07

Center Offset	The offset on center	. The default value is 0.
---------------	----------------------	---------------------------

#### Edit

Allow the users to edit the text.

#### Save

Export the setting values to assigned folder as a configuration file.

#### Load

Import the assigned configuration file.

#### Marking

Click this button the Marking dialog will pop up. Users can click "Exec" button to execute marking or click "Exit" button to return to the setting dialog box.

#### Exit

Click this button to exit the dialogue box.

# 6.3.3 Cylinder Marking



Press button to display the "**Cylinder Marking**" dialogue box, see Fig.6.3.08. Users can import image to mark through this function.

Cylinder Marking	×
Rotary Setting         mm         Max Width:         5.000         mm           Diameter:         21.600         mm         Max Width:         5.000         mm           Scale:         1         (0.1 ~ 2.0)         mm         mm	
Laser Setting Work Area Length: 100.000 mm Width: 67.858 mm Graphic Setting	$(\overline{339})$
File:         C:\339.dof            Size         Length:         100.000         mm         Width:         45.446         mm           Fit Mode         C. None         C. Keep         C. Xonly         C. Yonly         C. Lustom	
Adv Edit	Save Load Marking Exit

Fig. 6.3.08

#### **Rotary Setting**

About rotary setting, please refer to p.28 "Cylinder Mode."

#### Laser Setting

Click this button and enter the "Mark Parameter Page" to set the mark parameters.

#### Work Area Info.

The length and width are based on the lens mark area and the diameter of rotary users set.

#### **Graphic Setting**

to the
rea.

Custom

**Y only** Enlarg the image inYdirection.

Users can assign the size of image themselves.

#### **Preview Window:**

The image file usersimport will be displayed in this Preview Window. Any changes usersmake will be shown in the Preview Window synchronously.

#### Edit

Allow the users to edit the image.

#### Save

Export the setting values to assigned folder as a configuration file.

#### Load

Import the assigned configuration file.

#### Marking

Click this button the Marking dialog will pop up. Users can click "Exec" button to execute marking or click "Exit" button to return to the setting dialog box.

#### Exit

Click this button to exit the dialogue box.

# 6.3.4 Motor Setting



Press button and "Rotary Control Panel" dialog box will pop up for users to dofurther setting of rotary axis. More details please refer to the section **6.2 Rotary Control Panel**.

# 7.X/Y(/Z) Table Control

# 7.1 Enable X/Y(/Z)Table Control

Allow users to enable XY(/Z) Table. Users can add coordinates and then the XY(/Z) axis will move to the assigned positions in order, see Fig.7.1.01.

#### Enable

Enable XY table motion.

#### **Computer Vision Positioning**

Enable CVP marking at each XY position.

#### Add/Edit

Add or edit the XY(/Z) position, see Fig.7.1.02.

#### **Delete/Delete All**

Delete the selected position or delete all setting positions.

#### Move Up/ Move Down

Move up/down the selected position to change its order.

Property Table	×	
Layer   Input   Output   Mark Par XYTable   Rotary   Mark On Fly	ameter   Delay   Curve Surface	
🔽 Enable 🔽 Computer Vision Pos	itioning	
X[0.000]Y[0.000]Z[0.000] X[0.000]Y[5.000]Z[0.000]	Add	
X[0.000]Y[10.000]Z[0.000] X[0.000]Y[15.000]Z[0.000]	Edit	
X[0.000]Y[20.000]Z[0.000] X[5.000]Y[20.000]Z[0.000] ≡ X[5.000]Y[15.000]Z[0.000]	Delete	
X[5.000]Y[10.000]Z[0.000] X[5.000]Y[5.000]Z[0.000]	Delete All	
X[5.000]Y[0.000]Z[0.000] X[10.000]Y[0.000]Z[0.000] X[10.000]Y[0.000]Z[0.000]	Move Up	
X[10.000]Y[5.000]Z[0.000] X[10.000]Y[10.000]Z[0.000] X[10.000]Y[15.000]Z[0.000]	Move Down	
X[10.000]Y[20.000]Z[0.000] X[15.000]Y[20.000]Z[0.000]	AmayCopy	
	Apply	
Apply All		

Fig. 7.1.01

#### Array Copy

Create several positions at one time based on array principle, see Fig.7.1.03.

Add/Edit XY Table	e Positi 💌
X: 0 Y: 0 Z: 0	OK Cancel





Fig. 7.1.03

Insert Point	Set the start point.
Count	The duplicate amount.
Pitch	The interval of each point.

# 7.2 X/Y Table ControlPanel

After enableing X/Y Table, click is button and do the further setting, see Fig.7.2.01.

XY-Table Control Panel				
X Axis	Y Axis MOVE TO			
-2963593				
Home	Home Home			
<ul> <li>Limit -</li> <li>In Position</li> </ul>	O ← Limit -     In Position			
Speed: 100.0 * % Compensation File SETUP				
Rotary Z Axis Exit				
Fig. 7.2.01				

1. Click "MOVE TO…" button and then input the X and Y values in the dialog box like Fig.7.2.02 and click "GO," the XY Table will move to that specific

position. The moving speed can be adjusted from "Speed" parameter.

r	MOVE TO	
	X: 0.0 mm	
	Y: 0.0 mm	
	GO Exit	

Fig. 7.2.02

- 2. Click the four direction buttons (the red part of Fig.7.2.01) to move the XY Table.
- 3. Click "ZERO" and the program will set the present position as (0,0).
- 4. Click "HOMING" and the XY Table will move to program origin.

- 5. Click "MOVE TO P", the XY Table will directly move to the setting position (P0~P9). Users can click "SETUP..." button to set the value of these points.
- 6. Click "SETUP..." and do more detail settings, see Fig.7.2.03.
- 7. Click "Rotary..." button can do Rotary control setting.
- 8. Click "Z-Axis..." button can do Z-Axis control setting.
- 9. "Load Compensation File" shows the compensation file users loaded.

	<u> </u>	2nd Axis	:
X Axis		Axis Name	Y Axis 💌
0		Program Org. [mm]	0
250		Axis Unit [pulse/mm]	250
250		Encoder Unit [pulse/mm]	250
500		Speed [mm/sec]	500
0		Backlash [mm]	0
		Motor Reverse	
		Jog Reverse	
		Encoder Reverse	
0		Limit Trigger Level(0/1)	0
0		Home Trigger Level(0/1)	0
0		Index Trigger Level(0/1)	0
0		Inpos Trigger Level(0/1)	0
0.1		Acc/Dec Times [sec]	0.1
10	-	Init. Speed [mm/sec]	10
	X Axis 0 250 250 500 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	X Axis v 0 250 250 500 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	X Axis     Axis Name       0     Axis Name       250     Axis Unit [pulse/mm]       250     Axis Unit [pulse/mm]       500     Speed [mm/sec]       0     Backlash [mm]       0     Jog Reverse       1     Init Trigger Level(0/1)       0     Index Trigger Level(0/1)       0     Index Trigger Level(0/1)       0     Index Trigger Level(0/1)       10     Init Speed [mm/sec]

Fig. 7.2.03

Axis Name	Users can set the 1 st Axis as X or Y, and the 2 nd Axis as
	Y or X.
Program Org. [mm]	The program will consider this point as the program
	origin.
Axis Unit [pulse/mm]	The pulse needed for X/Y Axis to move 1 millimeter
	(must refer to the motor's specification).
Encoder Unit	The pulse the encoder releases when moving 1
[pulse/mm]	millimeter (must refer to the encoder's specification).
Speed [mm/sec]	The moving speed of X/Y Axis.
Backlash [mm]	The transmission deviation between motor and axis.
Motor Reverse	Reverse the motor moving direction.
Jog Reverse	When XY Table is placed in a different direction with
	the software's control panel, this parameter can make the
	X/Y axis move following the right direction.

<b>Encoder Reverse</b>	Reverse the direction of the encoder.
Limit Trigger Level	0: active low; 1: active high
(0/1)	
Home Trigger Level	0: active low; 1: active high
(0/1)	
Index Trigger Level	0: active low; 1: active high(Need motor Z-phase
(0/1)	support)
InPos Trigger Level	0: active low; 1: active high
(0/1)	
Acc/Dec Times [sec]	The time motor needs to reach the setting speed.
Init. Speed [mm/sec]	The initial speed of motor.
Inpos Timeout [sec]	The program will consider X/Y axis completed position
	after passing the time setting here.
Inpos Delay [sec]	The program will wait for the setting time here to
	execute the next command.
Ext I/O Home	Using external controller (I/O) to do homing.
Ext I/O Jog+	Using external controller (I/O) to do positive shift.
Ext I/O Jog-	Using external controller (I/O) to do negative shift.
Home Speed [mm/sec]	The homing speed of the motor.
Home Back Speed	The speed motor needs to move from home position to
[mm/sec]	the edge of home sensor after reaching the home
	position.
Home Reverse	Reverse the direction of homing.
Home Sensor Touching	Decide that XY-Table will stop or do home in reverse
Mode (0/1)	direction when touching the limit sensor during homing.
	0 is stop, and 1 is homing reversely.
Index Direction	Choose Index direction.(Need motor Z-phase support)
Limit Stop Mode(0/1)	Decide the motor stop rapidly (0) or slowly (1) when
	moving to limit sensor.
<b>Distance of Travel</b>	The maximum available travel distance X/Y Axis can
[mm]	reach.
P0~P9 [mm]	Set the position of P0~P9.

#### **Job End Point**

XY-Table will move to the assigned position (P0~P9) after marking is completed. **Homing End Point** XY-Table will move to the assigned position (P0~P9) after homing.

#### Load Compensation File

Click "Load Compensation File" to load the compensation file. Fig.7.2.04 is an example of the compensation file.

📃 Table - N	otepad			2	٢.
<u>F</u> ile <u>E</u> dit	F <u>o</u> rmat	<u>V</u> iew	<u>H</u> elp		
[1-Axis]					*
0 0					
60					
50 5 10 1					
20 2					=
40 4					
50 5					
[2-Ax1s]					
10 2					
15 Õ					
20 4					
30 6					
40 8 50 10					
50 10					Ŧ
•				Þ.	зđ

Fig. 7.2.04

In this text file, [1-Axis] represents the compensation value of the first axis, while [2-Axis] means the second one. Take the line "30 3" for example. When the program makes a command of moving 30mm but the actual movement was only 27mm, users can add the value "30 3" in the compensation file. As a result, when get an order of moving 30mm, the program will change to 33mm automatically to do compensation.

It is no need to sort the position of compensation values; the program will automatically do the sorting. And there is no limitation for numbers. If the position is not in the file, the program will calculate the compensation automatically using interpolation method. If the value of position is larger than the maximum compensation value, the program will set the maximum compensation value as the compensation of that position. And the minimum compensation value will be the compensation value when the position is smaller than it.

# 7.3 Z AxisControlPanel

After enableing Z Axis, click button and do the further setting, see Fig.7.3.01.

Z Axis Control Pannel				
Z Axis		MOVE TO		
-8268888		ZERO		
<ul> <li>Limit +</li> <li>Home</li> <li>Limit -</li> <li>In Position</li> </ul>		HOMING P0 MOVE TO P		
Speed: 100.0 ÷ %				
XY-Table Rota	ary	Exit		

Fig. 7.3.01

 Click "MOVE TO…" button and input the value in the dialog box like Fig.7.3.02 and click "GO," the Z Axis will move to that specific position. The moving speed can be adjusted from "Speed" parameter.

MOVE TO	×
Z: 0.0	mm
GO	Exit
Fig.	7.3.02

0

- 2. Click the two direction buttons to move the Z axis.
- 3. Click "ZERO" and the program will set the present position as the program origin. Users can also click "SETUP..." button to set the program origin.
- 4. Click "HOMING" and the Z axis will move to program origin.
- Click "MOVE TO P", the Z axis will directly move to the setting position (P0~P9). Users can click "SETUP..." button to set the value of these points.
- 6. Click "SETUP..." and do more detail settings, see Fig.7.3.03.
- 7. Click "XY-Table..." button can do X/Y Table control setting.
- 8. Click "Rotary..." button can do Rotary control setting.

Program Org. [mm]	0.000	-
Axis Unit [pulse/mm]	250.000	
Encoder Unit [pulse/mm]	250.000	
Speed [mm/sec]	100.000	
Backlash [mm]	0.000	
Motor Reverse		
Jog Reverse		
Encoder Reverse		
Limit Trigger Level(0/1)	1	
Home Trigger Level(0/1)	1	
Inpos Trigger Level(0/1)	1	
Acc/Dec Times [sec]	0.100	
Init. Speed [mm/sec]	10.000	
Inpos Timeout [sec]	0.020	
Inpos Delay [sec]	0.020	
Ext I/O Home	Null [	• •

Fig. 7.3.03

Program Org. [mm]	The program will consider this point as the program
	origin.
Axis Unit [pulse/mm]	The pulse needed for Z Axis to move 1 millimeter (must
	refer to the motor's specification).
Encoder Unit	The pulse the encoder releases when moving 1
[pulse/mm]	millimeter (refer to the encoder's specification).
Speed [mm/sec]	The moving speed of the Z axis
Backlash [mm]	The transmission deviation between motor and axis.
Motor Reverse	Reverse the motor moving direction.
Jog Reverse	When Z Table is placed in a different direction with the
	software's control panel, this parameter can make the Z
	axis move following the right direction.
<b>Encoder Reverse</b>	Reverse the direction of the encoder.
Limit Trigger Level	0: active low; 1: active high
(0/1)	
Home Trigger Level	0: active low; 1: active high
(0/1)	
InPos Trigger Level	0: active low; 1: active high
(0/1)	
Acc/Dec Times [sec]	The time motor needs to reach the setting speed.
Init. Speed [mm/sec]	The initial speed of motor.
Inpos Timeout [sec]	The program will consider Z axis completed position
	after passing the time setting here.

Inpos Delay [sec]	The program will wait for the setting time here to
	execute the next command.
Ext I/O Home	Using external controller (I/O) to do homing.
Ext I/O Jog+	Using external controller (I/O) to do positive shift.
Ext I/O Jog-	Using external controller (I/O) to do negative shift.
Home Speed [mm/sec]	The homing speed of the motor.
Home Back Speed	The speed motor needs to move from home position to
[mm/sec]	the edge of home sensor after reaching the home position
	(only for PMC2 &PCMark).
Home Reverse	Reverse the direction of homing.
Home Sensor Touching	Decide that Z axis will stop or do home in reverse
Mode (0/1)	direction when touching the limit sensor during homing.
	0 is stop, and 1 is homing reversely.
Home End Point	Rotary axis will move to the assigned position (P0~P9)
	after homing.
Limit Stop Mode	Decide the motor stop rapidly (0) or slowly (1) when
	moving to limit sensor.
Distance of Travel	The maximum available travel distance Z Axis can
[mm]	reach.
P0~P9 [mm]	Set the position of P0~P9.

# 8.Mark on Fly

Without the "Mark On Fly" function, the marking result will be incorrect while the working pieces are moving. Enable this function the system will pursue the object's position and revise it to make sure the marking result is correct

# 8.1 Enable Mark on Fly

 Options	x
 Mark On Fly	Y Axis     Y Encoder Set Ratio     Factor: 0.008200 mm/pulse     Delay: 0 pulse  000 ms      C
	Apply Quit

Fig. 8.1.01



Proper	rty Table 🛛 🔊	
System   Work Area   Drive	r Global Power Test	
Expected Amount: 0	Comment	
Finished Amount: 0	÷.	
Batch Amount: 0	• •	
Objects Per Cycle: 1	÷	
<ul> <li>Show message when fir</li> <li>Larger Counting Windo</li> <li>Show Mark List</li> </ul>	nish a batch w	
Param Range Setting		
🗸 Tiling		
🗸 Mark On Fly		
× Power Setting	× Cutting Setting	
Poly Delay Table	Apply	
Apply All		

Fig. 8.1.02

# 8.2 Mark On Fly Setting

V Axis	
Y Encoder	Set Ratio
Speed: 10.0000 Delay: 0	mm/sec

Fig. 8.2.01

X/Y Axis (checked)

Enable "Mark On Fly" on X/Y Axis.

#### X/Y Encoder (unchecked)

The system will use the setting value of "Speed" to pursue the object's position, see Fig.8.2.01.

#### Speed

Theoretical speed of conveyer.

#### Delay

The time that laser needs to start marking after receive the start signal.

🔽 X Axis	
X Encoder	Set Ratio
Factor: 0.000	)0 mm/pulse
Delay: 0	pulse

Fig. 8.2.02

#### X/Y Encoder (checked)

The parameter will change from "Speed" and "Delay" to "Factor" and "Delay", see Fig.8.2.02. The system will pursue the object's position according to "Factor" which is the product of the encoder feedback pulse value and moving distance. When checking the encoder setting options, please make sure the encoder device is connected with the laser controller; otherwise an incorrect result will happen. As to the encoder connection method, please refer to encoder manual.

#### Factor

The moving distance of conveyer per pulse.

#### Delay

The pulses that laser needs to start marking after receive the start signal.

#### Set Ratio

Counting the factor through the pulse from the encoder and the moving distance, see Fig.8.2.03.

Set Ratio	×
Pulse :	Reset
Distance : 0.000	mm
ОК	Cancel
Eig (	2.02

Reset

Reset the value of pulse.

#### **Delay application**

In order to raise the accuracy of marking on the moving objects, the system will usually install a sensor instead of using an operator to measure whether the working pieces are located on the available place for marking. The sensor will trigger the start signal to mark when the working piece move through it. Since the sensor is unable to install right below the laser machine directly, users can apply the delay setting to make the laser machine wait for a period of time when it received the start signal, so the working pieces can move to the available marking position and then start marking.Besides, users can also apply "Automation Process" to "Mark on Fly."

#### **Delay setting method**

Users can calculate the delay time through the setting speed or factor and the distance the object move from triggering the start signal to the correct marking position.

For example, assume that the X Axis is checked, and the moving distance of object from triggering start signal to the marking position is 50mm. If X Encoder is unchecked and the setting speed is 100 mm/sec, then the delay value should set as  $(50/100)*10^6 = 5*10^5$  us. If X Encoder is checked and the setting factor is 10 mm/pulse, then the delay value should set as 50/10=5 pulse.

#### **Start Signal Lag**

When using "Mark On Fly" function, users will find that the preview mark position and the real marking position are not the same, see Fig.8.2.04. This is because there will have a tiny delay time between the sensor inducts the work piece and the laser starts to mark. This delay time and the speed of conveyer will cause this status. As a result, users can fix this status by modifying "**Start Signal Lag**" and make the position of preview and real marking be the same, see Fig.8.2.05.

This value can be positive or negative according to the actual result. Users must satisfy the following conditions to set "**Start Signal Lag**."

- I. Do not check X/Y encoder.
- II. Set an optimize speed for X/Y axis, and set "Delay" as 0.
- III. The arrangement of Mark On Fly device, workpiece and sensor must be placed such as Fig.8.2.04.



#### **Adjustment Description**

Take Fig.8.2.05 for example. Suppose users set this value as 100. If the preview result located on the right side of real mark position, then increase the setting value. On the contrary, decrease the setting value.

#### **Text Mark Order**

Select the marking direction. The direction of arrow represents the conveyer moving direction.

# ABCD

BCD

: Conveyer moving direction is right-to-left. The marking direction will be  $D \rightarrow C \rightarrow B \rightarrow A$ .

: Conveyer moving direction is left-to-right. The marking direction will be  $A \rightarrow B \rightarrow C \rightarrow D$ .

# 8.3 Mark on Fly-Distance to Next Layer

This function is set up when using "Mark on Fly" function for marking, enable or disable the delay marking between layers, see Fig.8.3.01.

Enable this function, the system will mark the first layer and then wait for conveyer moving this setting distance, and then continue the next layer's marking. The distance between layers is the calculation of encoder factor multiplied by encoder feedback value.

The following lists are conditions for enable this function:

Property Table	<b>E</b>
Layer   Input   Output   Mark Parame XY Table   Rotary   Mark On Fly   C	ter   Delay   urve Surface
🔽 Enable	
Distance To Next Layer 3 mm	
🗸 Mark On Fly	
Set Default	Apply
Apply All	
<b>F</b> : 0.0.01	

Fig. 8.3.01

- 1. Driver need to support encoder function, and make sure encoder have connected to controller. About encoder connection method, please refer to encoder manual.
- 2. Need to enable the "Mark on Fly" function, and checked the "Encoder" options, in addition, input the rational value at "Factor" section. About the Mark on Fly Settings, please refer to section 1.1.6.6.
- 3. Input a rational value for "Distance to Next Layer" option. This value need larger than the distance which conveyer has moved while marking this layer. When system has finished marking this layer's objects, will wait until conveyer has moved this distance, and then start marking next layer's objects. If the setting value is less than the distance conveyer has moved when marking this layer, it will cause incorrect result.

For example:

Suppose the EZM file has a circle object and a text object like Fig.8.3.02, and the "Mark on Fly" function is enabled and the "Encoder" option is checked:



Fig. 8.3.02

1. If two objects are in the same layer, the result of marking will like Fig.8.3.03.



Fig. 8.3.03

2. If in different layer which the circle object is in layer 1, and the text object is in Layer 2, and the moving direction of objects is right-to-left, the system will reset encoder position, and consider the current position as the origin point while marking different layers.

(a) If Layer 1 (circle object) disable the encoder delay function, the marking result will like Fig.8.3.04.



Fig. 8.3.04

Distance between red arrows pointed means which conveyer has moved while executing Layer 1 marking process. Because of disable the layer encoder delay function, so the system will reset encoder position after finishing marking Layer 1, and then consider the current position as the origin point to mark Layer 2. This distance will be changed depends on the marking speed.

(b) If Layer 1 (circle object) enable the encoder delay function, the marking result will like Fig.8.3.05.

Fig. 8.3.05

Distance between red arrows pointed means the setting value of "Distance to Next Layer" at Encoder page. This value cannot be less than the distance which conveyer has moved when marking this layer. Otherwise, it will cause incorrect result.

Suppose when finishing marking Layer 1, conveyer has moved 30 mm, just as triangle position as the figure. Because of enable the layer delay function, so after system finishing marking Layer 1, the system will wait until conveyer has moved 50 mm as settings. In this example, conveyer only moved 30 mm after finish marking Layer 1, so the system will wait for conveyer to continue moving 20 mm, such as distance between orange arrows pointed. After conveyer has moved 50 mm, the system will reset encoder position, and consider the current position as origin point to execute marking Layer 2.

# 9. Split

# 9.1 Tiling

Users can activate "**Split**" function from  $\lceil$  **Property Table**  $_ \rightarrow \ulcorner$  **Golbal**  $_$ , see Fig.9.01. If the button is like  $\swarrow$  Ting  $_$ , it means the function is disable. If the button is  $\checkmark$  Ting  $_$ , then users can execute this function. "**Split**" is used when the size of object users want to mark is over the lens mark area or when users have any special demands. Click this button  $\checkmark$  Ting  $_$  and the setting page will pop up, see Fig.9.02.

Proper	rty Table 🛛 🔹	
System Work Area Drive	r Global Power Test	
Expected Amount: 0	Comment	
Finished Amount: 0		
Batch Amount: 0	÷	
Objects Per Cycle: 1		
<ul> <li>Show message when fir</li> <li>Larger Counting Windo</li> <li>Show Mark List</li> </ul>	nish a batch w	
Param Range Setting		
🗸 Tiling		
🗸 Mark On Fly		
× Power Setting	× Cutting Setting	
Poly Delay Table	Apply	
Apply All		



Tiling Setting	
✓ Enable       Band Size       Length:     50.000       Width:     50.000	<ul> <li>Manual Split</li> <li>Options</li> <li>Split By Layer</li> <li>✓ Split Optimization</li> <li>✓ Show XY-Table Travelling Area</li> </ul>
Overlap Size X Dir.: 0 mm Y Dir.: 0 mm	Use overcut Length: 0.000 mm OK Cancel



Enable	Enable this function	
Band Size	Length: Length of each divided part.	
	Width: Width of each divided part.	
Overlap Size	<b>X Dir.:</b> Length of the allowed overlap part.	
	Y Dir.: Width of the allowed overlap part.	
Manual Split	Enable manual split function, and the manual split bar will be	
	activated.	
Options	Split By Layer: Split graphic by layer.	
	Split Optimization: Optimize the split path. If a graphic is	
	smaller than the Band Size, this option will ensure it to be marked	

at one time. Please note that this option will be disabled under manual split mode.

**Show XY-Table Traveling Area:** Decide to show the traveling area of XY-Table or not.

**Encoder Compensation:** Decide to use encoder to do compensation

#### **Use Overcut**

Set the overcut length. This value must follow the rule of lens area is equal to or greater than the sum of tiling size and twice overcut length, see Fig.9.03. The difference between overlap and overcut is that the overlapping area will be marked twice but overcut won't, see Fig.9.04 and Fig.9.05. Overlap and overcut cannot be used at the same time.







When graphic split function is activated, the working area will be changed according to the settings of XY Table area and lens area as Fig.9.06.



Fig.	9.06
1 15.	2.00

Working	The Working Area for graphic split is the sum of XY Table Area
Area	and the half of Lens Area.
XY Table	When the lens center moves along with the edge of XY Table Area,
Area	the marking area will be the same as Working Area. The setting
	method please refer to XY Table Control Panel.
Lens Area	The setting method please refer to Lens Manager.
Offset	The distance between origin $(0, 0)$ and the program origin. Origin
	setting method please refer to XY Table Control Panel.

# 9.2 Manual Split

Allowed users to arrange bands position and marking order, which "**Manual Split Bar**" allowed users to adjust the tiling settings under "**Manual Split**" mode, see Fig.9.07.



Fig. 9.07
-----------

Edit Split Bands	*	Enable or disable Manual Split Mode.
Select Current Layer	Layer-1	Select an editing layer.
Auto Create Bands	<b>**</b> 8	Build default bands at current layer.
Clear All Bands	88	Delete all bands at current layer.
Create A New Band		Create a new band.
Delete Bands	×	Delete selected band(s).
Order The Bands	→II II←	Show the order of bands.
Tiling setting	0	Open Tiling Setting Dialog.

After build a new band by "Auto Create Bands" or "Create A New Band", users could adjust band parameter from property page—band. See fig. 9.08

Property Table
Band
Center of the Selected Bands X: 7.489 mm Y: 26.830 mm
Width :mm Height :mm
Color:
Option : Output all of the objects.
Offset X: 0.000 mm Offset Y: 0.000 mm
Offset Z: 0.000 mm
Angle: 0.000 degree
Scale X: 1.000 Scale Y: 1.000
Set Default Apply
Apply All



Center of the selected band	The center of the selected band.
Width	Band width
Height	Band height.
Color	Band color.
Option	Output option.
Output complete objects only	Only output whole graphic located within this
	band.
Output all of the objects	Output all graphic located within this band.
Offset X	Band output offset at X-axis direction.
Offset Y	Band output offset at Y-axis direction.
Offset Z	Z-axis motion distance while band is
	outputting.
Angle	Band output rotate angle.
Scale X	Band output scale at X-axis direction.
Scale Y	Band output scale at Y-axis direction.

After complete bands arrangement, users may would like to use this one as template, which "**Split By Layer**" allowed you to do this. Refer to chapter 9.1 to enable this function.
Enter manual split mode during enable "Split By Layer" will allow you choose a template from property page—Template. See fig 9.09. To use a template:

- 1. Select a layer from manual split bar.
- 2. Pick up a template from Template property page.
- 3. Click "Apply".

Property Table	×
Band Template	_
Layer Name : 1 Template : TPL1	
Manager	
Apply	
Apply All	

Fig. 9.09

Users could use template manager to manage templates. See fig 9.10.

**Delete** Delete a choosen template. A using template couldn't be deleted.

**Rename** Rename a choosen template.

Template Manager	×
TPL1	New
	Delete
	Rename
	Exit

Fig. 9.10

## **10.Auto Text**

To apply Auto Text, users first need to create a text object. After that, go to  $\ulcorner$  **Property Table**  $_ \rightarrow \ulcorner$  **Text**  $_$  and enable Auto Text, see Fig.10.01. Then a Auto Text setting page will pop up for users to select mode and do another setting, see Fig.10.02.

Property Table	Auto Text Manager
Frame/Fill     Delay     Array Copy     Rotary       Text     Mark Parameter       English Font       -T- Arial         Text         Bold	Auto Text Item:     Engine Item 1       Rename:     Engine Item 1       Delete Item     Create Item
Other Language Font T- Arial Unicode MS Bold Italic	Auto Text Item Setting Auto Text Mode: Serial No.
Size         22.829 ± mm         Text pitch mode           Text pitch:         0.000 ± mm         C         A_B           Oblique:         0.000 ± deg.         C         A_B	Prefix: Content Start: 0 Digit: 3 IV Recycle
Auto Text Finable Manager Engine Item 1  Image: Income I	Step:     1     1     Lead:     Special carry       End:     100     1     Repeat:     1     1       Base:     Decimal
Set Default         Advanced         Apply           Apply All	Postfix:

Fig. 10.01

Fig. 10.02

### Auto Text Item

The default Auto Text Item is named: "Engine Item 1".Users can change the name in the field of "Rename" and click "OK" button. If click "Create Item" button, then the second Auto Text Itemwill be created. "Delete Item" button allows users to delete the selected item.

### **Auto Text Item Setting**

The system provides several modes of Auto Text such as: "Serial No.", "File", "Keyboard", "Date", "Com Port", "Serial No. Advance" and "Excel" for users to use.Please refer to the following descriptions for more details.

## 10.1 Auto Text — Serial No.

The text content will be an accumulation serial number which depends on the users' setting. Auto Text has three parts to set, which are "Prefix", "Content", and "Postfix", see Fig.10.02.

Prefix	Set a specific constant string at the beginning of the Auto Text.
	This can be blank.
Postfix	Set a specific constant string at the ending of the Auto Text. This
	can be blank.
Content	
Start	The initialserial number. If "Auto-recycled" has been checked, the
	serial number will repeat from this number when reach the end
	number.
Step	The accumulation value.
End	The end number.
Digit	The total digit of serial number. 0 means no limitation.
Lead	Fill up characters. For example, if the digit value is 4andleadvalue
	is 0, then 1 would be displayed s 0001.
Repeat	The repeatedmarking amount for each number.
Recycle	The system will repeat marking automatically from the start
	number when finishing marking the end number.
Base	The default setting is Decimal system. Users can select another
	method. If choosing "Special Carry," a setting dialog will pop up
	for users to modify, see Fig.10.03.

### Example

If the settings are "Start: 0, Step: 1, End: 100, Repeat: 1, Base: Decimal, Digit: 3, Lead: 0, and checked the Recyclecheckbox", the marking result will be 000, 001, 002, 003, 004,.....099, 100, 000, 001, 002....



Fig. 10.03

**Practical Functions** 

## 10.2 Auto Text — File

Allow users to import notepad file (*.txt) as the content of Auto Text, see Fig.10.04.

Auto Text Manager
Auto Text Item: Engine Item 1
Rename: Engine Item 1 OK
Delete Item Create Item
Auto Text Item Setting
File
Prefix:
Content
E:\Users\Anthony\Desktop\111.bd
Start: 2 - Select File Auto-recycle
Repeat: 2
Postfix:
Close

Fig. 10.04

### Content

Select File	Select the file users want to use as the content of Auto Text.
Start	Decide the which row of the file will be marked as the first content.
Repeat	The marking times of each row.

### Example

If the content of the file is like Fig.10.05, and the value of Start and Repeat are both 2, then the marking result will be 222, 222, 333, 333...999,999.

11	1.txt -	Notepad	_		x
<u>F</u> ile	<u>E</u> dit	F <u>o</u> rmat	<u>V</u> iew	<u>H</u> elp	
111 222 333 444 555 666 777 888 999					*
					▶

Fig. 10.05 69

## 10.3 Auto Text — Keyboard

Users can input the text content through external keyboard such as keyboard or Barcode Reader by applying this option, see Fig.10.06.

Auto Text Manager
Auto Text Item:     Engine Item 1       Rename:     Engine Item 1       Delete Item     Create Item
Auto Text Item Setting Auto Text Mode: Keyboard Keyboard Prefix:
Content Prompt: Please Key In Content  Effective Characters Enable Start Character: 1 Character Length: 1
Postfix: Close

Fig. 10.06

### Content

### Prompt

Under this mode, when users try to execute marking, a dialog box will pop up for users to key in the text content. Prompt allows users to name the title of this dialog box, see Fig.10.07.

Please Key In Content	×
Content: OK	Cancel

Fig. 10.07

### **Effective Characters**

### Enable

Users can set the start character and character length of the input content.

### For example

If the "Start Character" is 3; the "Character Length" is 2, and the content of the input text is "ABCDE", then the marking result will be "CD".

## 10.4 Auto Text— Date

Allow users to use date as the content of Auto Text, see Fig.10.08.

#### Content

Users can decide the form and format of date from here. The following descriptions are the meanings of each format.

%Y	Year
%M	Month(number)
%B	Month(English)
%b	Month(abbr.)
%?M	Month(assign)
%?W	Week(assign)
%D	Day
%J	Solar Day
%H	Hour(24-hours)
%-H	Hour(12-hours)
%N	Minute
%A	AM or PM
%S	Second
%W	Week(English)
%w	Week(abbr.)

%U Current Week Number

#### Note

### "%?M" is filled in the Auto Text by the system according to the file "MON.txt" which is under "MarkingMate Insatllation Folder (for example: C:\Program Files\MarkingMate)\DATA.

The first line in the file represents the content of January; while the second line represents the content of February, and so on. The system will automatically ignore the contents which are listed after the twelfth line.

Each line can only contain 18 characters at most (a Chinese character or holomorphy characteris regarding as 2 characters). An unexpected error will occur if there have more than 18 characters in one line .

If the amount of lines in the fileare less than 12, the system will replace the lacking part of content by the string of "FMonth".

Parama Frankan 1	
rename. Engine item i	
Delete Item	Create Item
Auto Text Item Setting	
Auto Text Mode: Date	•
Date	
Prefix:	
Content	
Date Form:	
1/4/12	•
Format Command:	
%M/%D/%2Y	
Postfix:	

Fig. 10.08

"%?W" is filled in the Auto Text by the system according to the file "Week.txt" which is under"MarkingMate Insatllation Folder (for example: C:\Program Files\MarkingMate)\DATA.

The first line in the file represents the content of  $1^{st}$  week; while the second line represents the content of  $2^{nd}$  week, and so on. The system will automatically ignore the contents which are listed after the twelfth line.

Each line can only contain 18 characters at most (a Chinese character or holomorphy characteris regarding as 2 characters). An unexpected error will occur if there have more than 18 characters in one line .

If the amount of lines in the fileare less than 52, the system will replace the lacking part of content by the string of "FWeek".

## 10.5 Auto Text — ComPort

Users can transmit the Auto Text content through communication port by using this option, see Fig.10.09.

Auto Text Manager
Auto Text Item:     Engine Item 1       Rename:     Engine Item 1       Delete Item     Create Item
Auto Text Ikem Setting         Auto Text Mode:       Com Port         Com Port       ▼         Prefix:       ▼         Content       ▼         Repeat       1         ✓       Multi Line         Charaters a line:       10         Postfix:       ■
Close

Fig. 10.09

### Content

#### Repeat

Set the repeated marking times for each data.

#### **Confirm Data**

Under Com Port Auto Text mode, a status dialog box will pop up when users execute marking. If **Confirm Data** is been checked, this dialog box will show the text content users input while receiving data and users need to click "**OK**" to execute marking, see Fig.10.10. If users do not check this option, the system

will start to mark automatically after receive data, which means users no need to click "**OK**," see Fig.10.11.

Status	Status
Receive 123 Wait Time: 7 sec	Receive Wait Time: 7 sec
OK Cancel	OK Cancel
Fig. 10.10	Fig. 10.11

### **Comm Setup**

In order to make "Auto Text—Com Port" working, users need to enable com port setting first. To do com port settings, please click "Comm Setup" button to enter "CommPort Setting" page. Users can also enter this page from  $\lceil File \rfloor \rightarrow$  $\lceil Option \downarrow \rightarrow \rceil$  System  $\downarrow \rightarrow \rceil$  Commport Setting  $\downarrow \neg$  see Fig 10.12

$Option _ \rightarrow \ulcorner System _ \rightarrow$	[¬] Commport Setting _→	, see Fig.10.12.
---------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------	------------------

Options	x
LogFile Setting     Mark On Ry     Extend DLL     Auto Text Macro     Machine Check     Automation     Motion Config     Scan Head     Lens Manager     Focal Axis Config     Scan Head Config     Scan Head Config     Dot Mode     Laser     Power Setting     Dot Mode     Laser Config	CommPort Setting         ✓ Enable         □ Data Start Cmd         □ Data End Cmd         \13         Ack Cmd         \69         NG Cmd         \69         Check Sum         Comm Setup
	Apply Quit

Fig. 10.12

### Data Start Cmd

When system receives this value from the host, it means that the next received character is the correct marking content. If this column is blank, the system will treat the first received character as the Auto Text content.

#### **Data End Cmd**

This is an essential setting. When the system receives this parameter, it

means the transmission is finished. The default value is "\13," the line feed symbol. This parameter cannot be blank; otherwise the system will pop up a warning dialog box like Fig.10.13.



Fig. 10.13

#### NoResponse

No any reply after receiving "Data End Cmd" and "Check Sum"(if checked).

### AckCmd

Setting this parameter, the software will transmit this value to the host to report the transmission is regular after system receives the value of "Data End Cmd" and "Check Sum" and confirms that both values are correct. Default value is \6.

#### Echo

Setting this parameter, the software will transmit "Data Start Cmd (if checked) + transmitted data from host + Data End Cmd + Check Sum (if checked)" to the host to report the transmission is regular after system receives the value of "Data End Cmd" and "Check Sum" and confirms that both values are correct.

#### NG Cmd

The software will report to the host that the transmission is wrong when the "Check Sum" is incorrect while using this function.

### **Check Sum**

Decide to transmit the "Check Sum" or not to do the further verification of information. The operation of "Check Sum" is to convert each character of information into Hex first and then do XOR operation for each one in order. The Hex of final result is the "Check Sum." For example, the "Check Sum" of "2578" is "8," see Fig.10.14.



Fig. 10.14

### CommSetup

Another dialog box will appear for users to select using Com Port or TCP/IP and do further settings when clicking this button.

### COM1 ~ COM8

If select any port from COM1 to COM8, it means the content of Auto Text will be transmited via RS-232,see Fig.10.15.

Com port u	ise: COM4	OK Cancel
RS - 232 parameters setting Baud 9600 V Data Bits: 8 V Parity: NO V Stop Bits: 1 V	Hardware Handshake RTS (PIN4) CTS (PIN5) DSR (PIN6) DTR (PIN20) To Timeout	Flow Control

Fig. 10.15

### **Com Port Use**

Choose the proper Com Port according to the computer device.

### **RS-232** Parameters Setting

Do the same setting as the information transmission source. Please do not change the parameters which are not in the red flame of Fig.10.15 if not necessary.

### TD/RD Timeout

This function is available only when "NG Cmd" is active. After receiving data, the system will wait for the time setting here to receive "Data End Cmd" and then do the next step.If "Data End Cmd" is not been received, the system will send a "NG Cmd" and clear all received data.

### TCP/IP:

If select TCP/IP port, it means the data of Auto Text will be transmitedviaTCP/IP, see Fig.10.16. Please input the IP address of the remote host. The port number must be the same as the remote host and users also need to select "CLIENT" here.

Com port Setup			×
<b>S</b>	Com port use:	TCPIP	Cancel
Setting IP : 192 . 168	. 1 .223	Port: 23	CLIENT 💌

Fig. 10.16

### Note

When entering the marking dialog box, the system will connect with the remote host at the same time. Therefore, users must enable the service of remote host before that. Otherwise, the connection between two systems will fail and the marking job will terminate.

### **Multi Line**

Set the amount of character for one line. If exceed this value, the system will automatically do the line feed.

## 10.6 Auto Text — Serial No. Advance

If usershave further requirements for Serial Nunber, they can use "Serial No.

Advance," see Fig.10.17. Some settings here are the same as "Serial No.," in this case, this section only introduce the different parts.

Auto Text Manager	×
Auto Text Item: Engine Item 1	•
Rename: Engine Item 1	OK
Delete Item	Create Item
- Auto Toxt Itom Sotting	
Auto Text Mode: Serial No. Advance	
,	
Prefix:	
Content	
Start: 0 📩 Digit: 0 🛧	Base: 10
Step: 1 - Lead:	Repeat: 1
End: 100 📩 Current: 0 📩	✓ Filter
Recycle Already repeated: 0	✓ Hourly Reset
Postfix:	
	Close

Fig. 10.17

#### Content

#### Current

This value can be any number which is between "Start" and "End" number. When users execute marking, the system will mark this valur first rather than the "Start" number.

### Already repeated

The current repeat marking times of current number.

#### For example

Suppose that Start: 0, Step: 1, End: 9, Current: 7, Repeat: 3, Already repeated: 2, and check "Recycle", then the mark result will be "7, 8, 8, 8, 9, 9, 9, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 2, 2, 2..."

#### **Hourly Reset**

The serial number will be reset as the Start number on the hour if enable this function.

#### Filter

If users do not want to mark certain number, they can use this function. When clicking "Filter" button, an edit window like Fig.10.18 will pop up for users to input the filter rule.

Serial No. Filter S	etting		X
🔽 Enable			
*3			*
•			Ψ 
,	ОК	Cancel	

Fig. 10.18

### Filter Rule

- If uesers want to filter just one assigned number, for example, 4, then just input "4" in the edit area, and the mark result will be 0, 1, 2, 3, 5, 6..., 12, 13, 14, 15...
- If users want to filter any units digit, for example, 4, then input "*4" in the edit area, and the mark result will be 0, 1, 2, 3, 5, 6..., 12, 13, 15, 16..., 22, 23, 25...
- If users want to filter the first number of the string, for example, 1, then input "*1" in the edit area, and the mark result will be 0, 2, 3, 4,..., 9, 20, 21, 22, 98, 99, 200, 201...
- If users want to filter every certain unmber of assigned digit of the string, for example, every hunderds digit 7 of a five-figure serial number, then input "**7**" in the edit area, and the mark result will be 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8..., 69, 70, 71...698, 699, 800, 801, 1698, 1699, 1800, 1801...
- Suppose that users want to filter every string which Start value is 2; End value is 8 and the hundreds digit is 5, they should input "2*5*8" in the edit area, and then each serial number which Start value is 2; End value is 8 and the hundreds digit is 5 will not be marked, for example, 2508, 2518, 20528, 210538... and so on.
- If users want to filter the serial numbers which include a specific number, for example, 8, then all the serial numbers with "8" will not be marked and the filter rule are listed below (take four-figure for example):

78

*8 *8* *8** 8*

## 10.7 Auto Text — Excel

Users can import an excel file as the content of Auto Text, see Fig.10.19.

Auto Text Manager
Auto Text Item:       Engine Item 1       Image: Create Item         Rename:       Engine Item 1       Image: Create Item         Delete Item       Create Item         Auto Text Item Setting       Image: Create Item         Auto Text Mode:       Excel       Image: Create Item
Excel Prefix: Content Column headings Select File E:\Users\Anthony\Desk Select Sheet Select Sheet Select Column Column T
Start : 2 - Auto-recycle

Fig. 10.19

### Content

### **Column headings**

If this option has been checked, then the "**Select Column**" will display the heading of the selected column. Otherwise, it will only show the column's number.

#### **Select File**

Select the excel file users want to import.

#### Select Sheet

Select which sheet users want to mark.

### Select Column

Select which column users want to mark.

### Start

System will start marking the content from the setting row.

If content of excel file at first column is all digits, such as 123, 234, the marking result will be 123.000000, 234.000000.

## 10.8 Auto Text — External

Users can set text content. What's different to normal text object is if used frequently to multiple position, users just need to change one time for changing all content, which is allowed to save massive time. See Fig.10.20.

Auto Text Manager	
Auto Text Item: Engine Item 1 Rename: Engine Item 1 Delete Item	 OK Create Item
Auto Text Item Setting Auto Text Mode: External External Prefix: Content Data :	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Postfix	

Fig. 10.20

### Content

### Data

Enter text content.

## **10.9 Multi Auto Text Setting**

If users want to use two or more same or different Auto Text in one text object (take serial number and date for example), please refer to the following steps.

### Step 1

Create a text object and then go to  $\lceil$  **Property Table**—**Text**  $\rfloor$ , then check "**Enable**" from "**Auto Text**," like Fig.10.21, and the "**Auto Text Manager**" will pop up.

Property Table
Frame/Fill     Delay     Array Copy     Rotary       Text     Mark Parameter       English Font       -T- Arial         Text
Other Language Font T- Arial Unicode MS Bold Italic
Size         3.000 ÷ mm         Text pitch mode           Text pitch:         0.000 ÷ mm
Auto Text Ump Cross Finable Engine Item 1 Imm
Set Default Advanced Apply
Apply All

Fig. 10.21

### Step 2

Set the mode of the first **Auto Text Item** (for example, **Engine Item 1**) as "**Serial No.**," see Fig.10.22. Then create a new item and set the mode as "**Date**" and click "**Close**" to do the next step.

Auto Text Manager
Auto Text Item: Engine Item 1
Rename: Engine Item 1 OK
Delete Item 2 Create Item
Auto Text Item Setting
1 Auto Text Mode: Serial No.
Serial No.
Prefix:
Content
Start: 0 🔹 Digit: 3 🛫 🔽 Recycle
Step: 1 - Lead: Special carry
End: 100 🕂 Repeat: 1 📫
Base: Decimal
Postix:
Close

Fig. 10.22

### Step 3

Click "Advanced" from  $\lceil$  Property Table—Text floor to enter "Text Advanced." Users can edit the text content at the blank area. In this example, input "No.:" first (users can input any word they want or input nothing) and then click "Insert auto text item" to select "Engine Item 1."At this time, the blank area will be like "No.:\[1]."This is the first Auto Text object.

Text Advanced	×
English Font	□ Bold □ Italic AaBbYyZz1#
Other Language Font	□ Bold □ Italic 中文字形範例
Size 3.000 🐳 mm	Insert auto text item 💌 Manager
Text pitch: 0.000 🔹 mm	No.:\[1] Date:\[2]
Oblique: 0.000 + deg.	
Line pitch: 0.300 🐳 mm	
Arrange Alignment	
Horizontal     One C Center	
C Vertical C Left C Right	
Text pitch mode	
°A <u>B</u> AB	× • • • •
Text Welding	Apply Cancel



If users wish the second text object and the first object are at the same row, then just input the content of object 2 from the end of object 1. If users want the second object is at the next row, just press "**Enter**" and then input the text content.

In this example, the second object is at the next row. After inputing the content, for example, "Date:," select "Engine Item 2" from "Insert auto text item" drop list. The blank area will display like Fig.10.23. Exit "Text Advanced" and the working area of software will be like Fig.10.24, and this means that users create two Auto Text successfully.



Fig. 10.24

## **11. Automation**

## 11.1 Automation and I/O

If users want to apply this system in automatic process, all they need to do is understanding how the system works with I/O signals and do the right setting.

### 11.1.1 Time Sequence Signal

#### **Program Ready/Mark Ready**

Program Ready and Mark Ready signals are programmable. System integrators are able to plan the signal as Program Ready or Mark Ready signal depending on their requirements. The setting method is to open "**Config.ini**" with notepad which is under the installation folder of **MarkingMate** and find the parameter "**PR2MR=0/1**." If the value is 0, it means enable **Program Ready**signal. If the value is 1, it means users are using **Mark Ready** signal. If users cannot find this parameter, they can add this parameter under the "**SignalRule**" tag by themselves.

If set as**Program Ready**, the signal will be "**OFF**" when powering up the computer, and will continuing be "**ON**" when executing the software until exiting the software. This signal is mainly planned to tell that the marking software is ready.

If set as **Mark Ready**, the signal will be "**ON**" when entering "**Mark**" dialog, and will turn to "**OFF**" if exiting the dialog.

#### **Ready for Start Signal**

Ready for Start signal was called "**Mark Ready**" before. This signal is initially set as "**OFF**".When entering "**Mark**" dialog, the system will wait for "**START**" signal, and the signal will become "**ON**" at this time. After receiving "**START**" signal, the system will start to mark, and this signal will change to "**OFF**". When finishing marking, the system will continue to wait for "**START**" signal, and the signal will become "**ON**" again.

If users add a control object "**DO PAUSE**" into the marking flow, this signal will also be "**ON**" and waiting for "**START**" signal when executing to "**DO PAUSE**" object.

#### **Stop/Error**

This signal is also programmable. UnderNormal Mode, this signal can be planned

as "Stop" signal, while in Automation Mode, it can be planned as "Error" signal. In Normal Mode, when users press "STOP" button to break down the marking process, the "Ready for Start" signal will be "ON" and wait for "START" signal to continue the marking process.

Under Automation Mode, once the program detecting the "Error" signal, the system willexit the "Mark" dialog, and the "Mark Ready" signal will become "OFF" as well as the "Ready for Start" and "Marking End" signals. Only when the breakdown hasbeen eliminated and re-enter the "Mark" dialogue, the "Mark Ready" and "Ready for Start" Signal will be changed to be "ON" again.

### Mark End/Mark End Pulse

This signal is also programmable. The default setting is Mark End, which means Mark End Pulse Time= 0(this parameter can be changed in Config.ini.)

The signal will be "**OFF**" at the start when the parameter is set as **Mark End.**When the marking process finish, it will become "**ON**." The signal will be "**OFF**" again when the system receives "**START**" signal. If the system stop marking because of "**DO PAUSE**" (**Ready for Start**signal will be**ON** at this time), then even receive "**START**" signal again and continue marking process (**Ready for Start**signal will become**OFF**), the "**Marking End**" signal will stillbe "**OFF**" until the marking finished.

If set as **Mark End Pulse** signal (**Mark End Pulse Time**wasassigned as acertain value), it will be "**OFF**" at the beginning and will become "**ON**" when markingprocessfinish. However, the time this signal keeps "**ON**" isaccording to the value of **Mark End Pulse Time**.

Fig.11.1.01 and Fig.11.1.02 are the signal time sequence under **Normal Mode** and **Automation Mode**.



Fig. 11.1.01



Fig. 11.1.02

### 11.1.2 Machine Check Error Message Planning

Enable Machine Check function, users can edit some I/O signals and error messages to help themrealize what happen while mistakes took place.

1. Activate

To activate Machine Check function, users need to open a file

"config.ini" which is under the installation folder of MarkingMate(for example, C:\Program Files (x86)\MarkingMate) first and then change the value of parameter "MachineChk=" from "0" to "1." Otherwise, users can also enable this function by MarkingMate and the path is  $\ulcorner$  File  $\lrcorner \rightarrow \ulcorner$  Option  $\lrcorner \rightarrow \ulcorner$  System  $\lrcorner \rightarrow \ulcorner$  Machine Check  $\lrcorner$ , see Fig.11.1.03.

If users want to activate the error message, change the value of parameter "MachineChk_ShowMessage=" (which is also under the file "config.ini") from "0" to "1."

Options		<u> </u>
System     LogFile Setting     Mark On Fly     Extend DLL     Auto Text Macro     Machine Check     Motion Config     Soan Head     Lens Manager     Focal Axis Config     Soan Head     Lens Manager     Focal Axis Config     Soan Head     Laser     Dot Mode     Laser Config     Laser Config     Laser Config	Machine Check Mark reach max amount Autotext reach max	
	Apply Quit	

Fig. 11.1.03

Mark reach max amount	Signal will be sent out while mark count reach
	target amount.
Autotext reach max amount	Signal will be sent out while serial number
	reach End value.

### 2. Edit Messages

To edit the erroe message, please open the file"**MachineChk.cfg**"which is also under the installation folder of **MarkingMate**(for example, **C:\Program Files** (**x86**)**MarkingMate**). Table 11.1 is the description of the error message. Please note that this file is **not** under the folder of "**MachineChk**."

Name	Setting method	Description
[I10]		From [I1] to [I16]. [I10] means the
		tenth input
	ENABLE=1	1 means open, 0 means close.
	LEVEL = 1	INPUT activated potential, 1 means
		activated when signal changed from 0
		to 1, 0 means activated when signal
		changed from 1 to 0
	OUTLEVEL= 0	Output potential (0 or 1)
	OUT=3	Output number (0 means no output)
	MSG_EN=Error	Input the error message after
	Message(001)\nX Scanner head	"MSG_EN=" (\n means line feed)
	failure\nResolve Method: Contact	
	with us	
	PRIORITY=6	Users can add several different
		messages for the same I/O; they will
		show in accordance with priority.
		Less number means higher priority.
		(from 0 to 15)
	QUITMARKING=1	Decide to exit Mark dialog or not. (1
		means exit; 0 meants not)
[EMG_STOP]		Emergency Stop
	ENABLE=1	1 means open, 0 means close
	OUTLEVEL= 1	Output potential (0 or 1)
	MSG_EN=Error	Input the error message after
	Message\nEmergency Stop!	"MSG=EN" (\n means line feed)
	PRIORITY=7	Less number means higher priority.
		(from 0 to 15)
	OUT=0	Output number (0 means no output)
	QUITMARKING=1	Decide to exit Mark dialog or not. (1
		means exit; 0 meants not)
[GALVO_MOTOR_1]		First GALVO motor error, if the
		scanhead supports.
	ENABLE=1	1 means open, 0 means close
	MSG_FAIL_EN=X Galvo is	Input the error message after
	unusual	"MSG_FAIL_EN=" (\n means line
		feed)

	MSG_SUCC_EN=X Galvo is	Input the normal message after
	normal	"MSG_SUCC_EN=" (\n means line
		feed)
	IN=9	Input number
	LEVEL=1	INPUT activated potential, 1 means
		activated when signal changed from 0
		to 1, 0 means activated when signal
		changed from 1 to 0
	PRIORITY=10	Less number means higher priority.
		(from 0 to 15)
[GALVO_MOTOR_2]		Second GALVO motor error, if the
		scanhead supports
	ENABLE=1	1 means open, 0 means close
	MSG_FAIL_EN=Y Galvo is	Input the error message after
	unusual	"MSG_FAIL_EN=" (\n means line
		feed)
	MSG_SUCC_EN=Y Galvo is	Input the normal message after
	normal	"MSG_SUCC_EN=" (\n means line
		feed)
	IN=11	Input number
	LEVEL=1	INPUT activated potential, 1 means
		activated when signal changed from 0
		to 1, 0 means activated when signal
		changed from 1 to 0
	PRIORITY=9	Less number means higher priority.
		(from 0 to 15)
[CONNECT]		Controller connect error, only MC1
		Driver supports
	ENABLE=1	1 means open, 0 means close
	MSG_EN=Error Message\nController	Input the error message after
	connect error\nResolve	"MSG_EN=" (\n means line feed)
	Method:\nStep 1: Make sure the USB	
	connector is connected well.\n Step 2:	
	Make sure the controller power is on	
	and wired\n Step 3: See if the	
-		
	Emergency Stop is activated\n Step 4:	
	Emergency Stop is activated\n Step 4: Contact us if the above steps do not	

OUT=9	Output number (0 means no output)
PRIORITY=8	Less number means higher priority.
	(from 0 to 15)
OUTLEVEL= 1	Output potential (0 or 1)
QUITMARKING=1	Decide to exit Mark dialog or not. (1
	means exit; 0 meants not)

Table 11.1

# **11.2 Control Object**

The Control Object Tool Bar allows user to insert control objects, see Fig.11.2.01.





Digital In	$\underline{\mathbb{N}}$	Set digital in signals.
Digital Out	<u>OUT</u>	Set digital out signals.
Do Pause	II	Insert a pause object into the marking sequence.
Delay Time	$\overline{\mathfrak{O}}$	Insert a delay time object into the marking sequence.
Motion	$\mathbf{A}_{\mathrm{L}}$	Move the object to an assigned position.
Set Position	□۲	Set the current position as the assigned position.
Loop	Ð	Create a loop path in the marking sequence.
Ring		Insert a ring object into the marking sequence.
Homing		Insert an auto-home object.

## 11.2.1 Digital In

# Digital_In

"Digital In" is used to check the input potential signal is correct or not when marking. Users can set potential signal (high or low) at IN 1~8, see Fig.11.2.02. If the input signal is correct, then the system will do the next step. SET: High potential. CLEAR: Low potential.

-----: Ignore.

**Time Out:** The time that system needs to wait for the input signal.

Example: Suppose that this value is 10ms. If there is no signal input within 10ms, then the system will start to mark the next

object.



Fig. 11.2.02

## 11.2.2 Digital Out

# Digital_Out

Set the output potential signal (high or low) at OUT 1~8, see Fig.11.2.03. When the mark process execute to "Digital Out" object, the system will follow the settings on this page and do the next step.

**SET:** High potential.

CLEAR: Low potential.

-----: Ignore.

**Clear Signal:** Activate this function and then users can set the Wait Time. The system will change the high potential signal (SET) to low potential signal (CLEAR) after passing the Wait Time.



Fig. 11.2.03

### 11.2.3 DoPause

## **II** Do Pause

Stop marking and wait for the Start signal.

## 11.2.4 Delay Time



Suppose a mark process order is "Object A→Delay Time Object→ObjectB." After Object A has been marked, the system will wait for the setting delay time and then start to mark Object B. The Delay Time can be set at Delay Time Property Table, see Fig.11.2.04.

Property Table	×
Delay Time	
Delay Time: 5.000	ms
Set Default	Apply
Apply All	

Fig. 11.2.04

### 11.2.5 Motion



When the mark process execute to "Motion" object, the axis will move to the assigned position or angle (Only PMC2 driver supports Z axis control), see Fig.11.2.05.

### Relative

If check the box, the assigned position will be considered as a relative position, otherwise, it will be considered as an absolute position.

Property Table	<b>E</b>
Motion	
Angle: 10.000 deg.	
Position: 0.000 mm	
Position: 0.000 mm	
Z Axis Position: 0.000 mm Relative	
Set Default	Apply
Apply All	

Fig. 11.2.05

## 11.2.6 Set Position

# □[∠] Set Position

The system will consider the current position as the assigned position when the mark process execute to "Set Position" object (Only PMC2 driver supports Z axis control). Users can assign the position at Set Position Property Table, see Fig.11.2.06.

Property Table	×
Set Position	
Rotary	_
Angle: 0.000 deg.	
X Axis	
Position: 0.000 mm	
T Y Axis	
Position: 0.000 mm	
Z Axis	
Position: 0.000 mm	
Set Default	Apply
Apply All	

Fig. 11.2.06

## 11.2.7 Loop

# U Loop

"Loop" is used to mark the selected objects repeatedly. Users can set the repeated time at Loop Property Table, see Fig.11.2.07. When insert this object, users will see two sub-objects (Loop Begin and Loop End) in the Object Browser and then drag the objects users want to repeated mark into the loop, like Fig.11.2.08.





## 11.2.8 Ring

# Ring

"Ring" object must be used accompanied with rotary axis.

When the mark process execute to "Ring" object, the Galvo will move to the X/Y position users set at Property Table (see Fig.11.2.09) first and the laser will strat to hit. When the rotary axis rotate to the assigned angle, the laser will be turned off.

Please note that the "Position" here means the Galvo's position, not X/Y Table.

Property Table	
Loop	
Loop Times: 2	J
Set Default	Åpply
Apply All	

Fig. 11.2.07

Property	Table	×
Ring	Mark Parameter   Delay	
Positio	m	
X Pos	ition: 0.000 mm	
Y Pos	ition: 0.000 mm	
Rotary	y	
Re Re	lative	
Angle	αeg.	
Set I	Apply	
	Apply All	



**Practical Functions** 

## 11.2.9 Homing

# **Homing**

When the mark process execute to "Home" object, the axis users select at Property Table (see Fig.11.2.10) will go back to origin.

Property Table	
Homing	
🗖 Rotary	
🕅 X Axis	
🖂 Y Axis	
🖂 Z Axis	
Set Default	Apply
	I
Арру Ан	1
L	

Fig. 11.2.10

## 12. Make Font Description

# **12.1 Execute Make Font Function**

To Execute Make Font function, please refer to the following step.

### Step 1

Select Make Font Bar from View Manu, see Fig.12.01, and Make Font Bar will pop up like Fig.12.02.

Viev	w(V) Window(W) He	lp(H)					
$\checkmark$	Standard Bar(T)						
$\checkmark$	Zoom Bar(Z)						
<	Draw Bar(D)						
✓	Layer Bar(L)						
$\checkmark$	Object Browser(O)	F2					
$\checkmark$	Modify Bar(F)						
	Dimension Bar(B)	F3					
$\checkmark$	Obj Property Bar(Y)						
	Mark Sample Bar(R)	F7					
	Manual Split Bar(A)						
	Data Wizard						
$\checkmark$	Make Font Bar(K)						
✓	Control Tool(C)		Males East	Dar			
$\checkmark$	Mark Panel(M)		Make Font	ваг		 1	
$\checkmark$	Laser Panel(N)		🛛 🗹   🖻	A	g.		

Fig. 12.01

Fig. 12.02

### Step 2

Click and enter make font mode, like Fig.12.03. The make font property page will also be displayed at property page, like Fig.12.04.



Fig. 12.03

Pro	perty Table	x
Fo	nt Curve	_
	Font: -F- FONT1  New	
	Select Character: (075) K Select	
	Lowercase Ceiling : 0.500	
	Charactor Width : 0.500	
	🥅 Enable Filled	
	Bounding Box-	
	Left : 0.000 Buttom : 0.000	
	Height : 0.500	
	Apply	
	Apply All	

Fig. 12.04

## **12.2 Parameter Description**

The following stayements are the description of Make Font parameters.

### **Make Font Property Page**

Font	Select the font users want to use or create a new font.
Select Character	Select the character users want to edit.
Lowercase	Set the upper boundary when select a lowercase
Ceiling	character.
Character Width	Set the maximum character width (right boundary). If the
	right side of the character exceeds this value, then this
	character will overlap with other ones.
Enable Filled	Decide to fill the character or not when marking.
Bounding Box	
Left	Set the distance between the character and the left
	boundary.
Bottom	Set the distance between the character and the bottom
	boundary.
Height	Set the font size.

### **Make Font Tool Bar**



# **12.3 Operating Method**

Select the font and character first when entering make font mode, see Fig.12.05. After this, users can use drawing objects or adjust the parameters under property page to edit the character, see Fig.12.06.

Select a character										×					
000	001	002	003	004	005	006	007	008	009	010	011	012	013	014	015
9	×														
016	017	018	019	020	021	022	023	024	025	026	027	028	029	030	031
							HO								
032	033 !	034	035 #	036 \$	037 %	038 &	039	040 (	041 )	042 *	043 +	044	045 -	046	047 
		=	#		$\sim$	$\sim$	Ι			×	+			$\bigcirc$	
048 0	049 1	050 2	051 3	052 4	053 5	054 6	055 7	056 8	057 9	058	059	060 <	061 =	062 >	063 ?
$\left  \right. \right $	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	° 9				
064 @	065 A	066 B	067 C	068 D	069 E	070 F	071 G	072 H	073 	074 J	075 K	076 L	077 M	078 N	079 0
	A	В	С	$\square$			G		ł	$ \supset $	K		M	Ν	$\bigcirc$
080 P	081 Q	082 R	083 S	084 T	085 U	086 V	087 W	088 X	089 Y	090 Z	091 [	092	093 ]	094	095
Ρ		R	S		$\Box$	$\searrow$	$\mathbb{W}$	X	Y	Ζ					
096	097 a	098 b	099 c	100 d	101 e	102 f	103 g	104 h	105 i	106 j	107 k	108 	109 m	110 n	111 0
	B	b	С	d	$\bigcirc$	f	g	h	-	j	k		m	$\cap$	$\left  \right\rangle$
112 p	113 q	114	115 s	116 t	117 u	118 V	119 ₩	120 ×	121 V	122 z	123	124	125	126	127
þ	ġ	r	S	t	J	$\vee$	$\mathbb{W}$	Х	ý	Ζ					
Next >> OK Cancel															

Fig. 12.05

1.2 1.1 1 0.9 0.8 0.7 0.6 0.5 0.4 0.3 0.2 0.1	0 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4 0.5 0.6 0.7	0.8 0.9 1
-		
		1
30 _		
8_0		
ö-		
<u>e</u>		
20		
- -		
P	* '	
<u>6</u>		
- ღ_		

Fig. 12.06
# **13. Remote Control**

User could use remote control function to make local host editing graphic or marking by remote command.Provided since MarkingMate 2.7A-15.4 or above.

# 13.1 Operation



enable remote control function.

Remote Control	
Remote Control	Comm Setup   Exit when NG     Mark once after EOC     Response   Show command message     Offset   Rotate     Y:   0.0000   mm     Question   Center Y:   0.0000     Marking Time:   0.000   sec     Amount:   0   marking
	Exit

13.1.2 Remote control window looks like the picture above. Following will introduce each sector within the red frames.

Preview Window	Reveal current marking content.
Comm. status window	Until know received or sent
	commands or information.
Control panel	For setting communication port or
	revealing current marking status.
Comm. Setting	Click to bring up "Comm port
	Setting"window.

Com port Setup	×
Com port use: COM1 Cancel	Com port Setup
Baud 115200 V Hardware Handshake Flow Control	Com port use: TCPIP
Data bits:     8     I     CTS (PIN5)     Xon Char.:     17       Parity:     NO     I     DSR (PIN6)     Xoff Char.:     147	Cancel
Stop Bits: 1 DTR (PIN20) Transmit Start Off.	Setting
TD Timeout 50 RD Timeout 50	IP: 0 . 0 . 0 . 0 Port: 1234 SERVER V

#### Com port use User could choose transfer remote control command through Com Port or TCP/IP. Choose COM1~COM8 to use Com Port, choose TCPIP to use TCP/IP. a.Use Com Port For RS-232 communication port setting please do the same setting as the information transmission source. Please do not change the parameters within the red frame if not necessary. b.Use TCP/IP Fill the IP address of the remote host. The port number must be the same as the remote host. Besides, mode must set as "SERVER". Setting if system will send Response response message to remote host. The message it return will be original command. NG message will still be sent to remote host even if this option is unchecked. Exit when NG Exit remote control while NG is occurred. NG message will still be sent to remote host even if this option is checked. Mark once after EOC Mark instantly after receiving E[] instead of waiting for END[]. Reveal received command on Show command message communication status window.

RotateShow the global rotate.Object center rotateRotate center set as bounding box center.Marking timeSame as marking dialog.AmountSame as marking dialog.AlignSame as marking dialog.ShutterSame as marking dialog.LampSame as marking dialog.MarkingSame as marking dialog.ExitClose remote control function.	Offset	Show the global offset.
Object center rotateRotate center set as bounding box center.Marking timeSame as marking dialog.AmountSame as marking dialog.AlignSame as marking dialog.ShutterSame as marking dialog.LampSame as marking dialog.MarkingSame as marking dialog.ExitClose remote control function.	Rotate	Show the global rotate.
center.Marking timeSame as marking dialog.AmountSame as marking dialog.AlignSame as marking dialog.ShutterSame as marking dialog.LampSame as marking dialog.MarkingSame as marking dialog.ExitClose remote control function.	Object center rotate	Rotate center set as bounding box
Marking timeSame as marking dialog.AmountSame as marking dialog.AlignSame as marking dialog.ShutterSame as marking dialog.LampSame as marking dialog.MarkingSame as marking dialog.ExitClose remote control function.		center.
AmountSame as marking dialog.AlignSame as marking dialog.ShutterSame as marking dialog.LampSame as marking dialog.MarkingSame as marking dialog.ExitClose remote control function.	Marking time	Same as marking dialog.
AlignSame as marking dialog.ShutterSame as marking dialog.LampSame as marking dialog.MarkingSame as marking dialog.ExitClose remote control function.	Amount	Same as marking dialog.
ShutterSame as marking dialog.LampSame as marking dialog.MarkingSame as marking dialog.ExitClose remote control function.	Align	Same as marking dialog.
LampSame as marking dialog.MarkingSame as marking dialog.ExitClose remote control function.	Shutter	Same as marking dialog.
MarkingSame as marking dialog.ExitClose remote control function.	Lamp	Same as marking dialog.
<b>Exit</b> Close remote control function.	Marking	Same as marking dialog.
	Exit	Close remote control function.

# 13.2Control flow chart



# 13.3Command List

File Operation	
FILE	Open EZM File
Add Object	-
ADD_RECT	Create rectangle object(Version 2.7A-23.8 or above)
ADD_CIRCLE	Create circle object(Version 2.7A-23.8 or above)
ADD_1DBC	Create 1D Barcode object(Version 2.7A-23.10 or above)
ADD_2DBC	Create 2D Barcode object(Version 2.7A-23.10 or above)
ADD_CURVE	Create curve object(Version 2.7A-23.8 or above)
ADD_DOT	Create dot object(Version 2.7A-23.8 or above)
ADD_IMAGE	Create image object(Version 2.7A-23.10 or above)
ADD_TEXT	Create text object(Version 2.7A-23.8 or above)
ADD_ARCTEXT	Create arctext object(Version 2.7A-23.8 or above)
Delete Object	
DEL_OBJ	Delete object(Version 2.7A-23.8 or above)
Global Setting	
G_START_DELAY	Set all objects start delay
G_MARK_SPEED	Set all objects mark speed
G_MARK_POWER	Set all objects mark power(Version 2.7A-23.14 or above)
G_FILL_PITCH	Set all objects fill pitch(Version 2.7A-23.14 or above)
G_FILL_STYLE	Set all objects fill style(Version 2.7A-23.14 or above)
G_POLY_DELAY	Set all objects poly delay
G_END_DELAY	Set all objects end delay
G_OFFSET_X	Set all objects offset on X direction
G_OFFSET_Y	Set all objects offset on Y direction
G_ANGLE	Set all objects rotate angle
G_ANGLE_CENTER_X	Set all objects rotate center on X direction
G_ANGLE_CENTER_Y	Set all objects rotate center on Y direction
Text Object	
TEXT_NAME	Set text nickname
TEXT_WIDTH	Set text width
TEXT_HEIGHT	Set text height
TEXT_CENTER_X	Set text center position X
TEXT_CENTER_Y	Set text center position Y
TEXT_PITCH	Set text pitch
TEXT_FREQ	Set text mark frequency
TEXT_MARK_SPEED	Set text mark speed
TEXT_WOBBLE	Set text wobble
TEXT_WOBBLE_WIDTH	Set text wobble width
Arc-Text Object	

ARC_TEXT_REFERENCE_ANGLESet arc-text reference angleARC_TEXT_SPREAD_ANGLESet arc-text spread angleARC_TEXT_RADIUSSet arc-text radiusText ContentSet arc-text radiusTEXT_CONTENTSet text or barcode content (Version 2.6B-3 or above)Graphic ObjectSet graphic nicknameGRAPHIC_WIDTHSet graphic widthGRAPHIC_HEIGHTSet graphic heightGRAPHIC_CENTER_XSet graphic center position XGRAPHIC_CENTER_YSet graphic mark frequencyGRAPHIC_CENTER_YSet graphic mark speedGRAPHIC_MARK_SPEEDSet graphic wobbleGRAPHIC_WOBBLESet graphic notate angleGRAPHIC_WOBBLESet graphic notate anglePoly-Line ObjectSet graphic notate angleGRAPHIC_NARGLESet graphic notate angleGRAPHIC_NARGLESet graphic notate anglePoly-Line ObjectAdd poly-lineAutOTEXT_NAMESet autotext nicknameAUTOTEXT_STARTSet autotext nicknameAUTOTEXT_STARTSet autotext nicknameAUTOTEXT_STARTSet autotext nicknameAUTOTEXT_STARTSet autotext start valueAUTOTEXT_STARTSet autotext start valueAUTOTEXT_STARTSet autotext nicknameFeMark standbyENDMark standbyENDMark standbyENDMark standbyENDMark standbyEnaleMark standbyEnaleMark standby			
ARC_TEXT_SPREAD_ANGLESet arc-text spread angleARC_TEXT_RADIUSSet arc-text radiusText ContentTEXT_CONTENTSet text or barcode content (Version 2.6B-3 or above)Graphic ObjectGRAPHIC_NAMESet graphic nicknameGRAPHIC_WIDTHSet graphic widthGRAPHIC_HEIGHTSet graphic heightGRAPHIC_CENTER_XSet graphic center position XGRAPHIC_CENTER_YSet graphic center position YGRAPHIC_MOBBLESet graphic mark frequencyGRAPHIC_WOBBLESet graphic wobbleGRAPHIC_WOBBLESet graphic nobleGRAPHIC_WOBBLESet graphic rotate angleGRAPHIC_WOBBLESet graphic nobleGRAPHIC_WOBBLESet graphic nobleGRAPHIC_WOBBLESet graphic nobleGRAPHIC_NAMESet graphic nobleGRAPHIC_NAMESet graphic nobleGRAPHIC_NOBBLESet graphic nobleGRAPHIC_NOBBLESet graphic nobleGRAPHIC_NOBBLESet graphic nobleGRAPHIC_NOBBLESet autotext nicknameAUTOTEXT_NAMESet autotext nicknameAUTOTEXT_STARTSet autotext nicknameAUTOTEXT_STEPSet autotext start valueAUTOTEXT_STEPSet autotext start valueAUTOTEXT_STEPSet autotext start valueAUTOTEXT_STEPSet autotext start valueBEMark standbyENDMark standbyENDMark standbyENDSet autotext object cell marking	ARC_TEXT_REFERENCE_ANGLE	Set arc-text reference angle	
ARC_TEXT_RADIUSSet arc-text radiusText ContentTEXT_CONTENTSet text or barcode content (Version 2.6B-3 or above)Graphic ObjectGRAPHIC_NAMESet graphic nicknameGRAPHIC_WIDTHSet graphic nicknameGRAPHIC_HEIGHTSet graphic heightGRAPHIC_CENTER_XSet graphic center position XGRAPHIC_CENTER_YSet graphic center position YGRAPHIC_MARK_SPEEDSet graphic mark frequencyGRAPHIC_WOBBLESet graphic wobbleGRAPHIC_WOBBLESet graphic rotate angleGRAPHIC_MARK_SPEEDSet graphic rotate angleGRAPHIC_MARK_SPEEDSet graphic rotate angleGRAPHIC_MOBLESet graphic rotate angleOry-Line ObjectSet autotext nicknameAutoTextSet autotext nicknameAUTOTEXT_NAMESet autotext start valueAUTOTEXT_STARTSet autotext start valueAUTOTEXT_STEPSet autotext start valueAutoTextMarkFeMark standbyENDMark standbyENDMark standbyENDEnable matrix object cell marking	ARC_TEXT_SPREAD_ANGLE	Set arc-text spread angle	
GRAPHIC_NAMESet graphic nicknameGRAPHIC_WIDTHSet graphic widthGRAPHIC_HEIGHTSet graphic center position XGRAPHIC_CENTER_XSet graphic center position YGRAPHIC_FREQSet graphic mark frequencyGRAPHIC_WOBBLESet graphic wobbleGRAPHIC_WOBBLESet graphic notate angleGRAPHIC_WOBBLE_WIDTHSet graphic rotate angleGRAPHIC_POLYLINEAdd poly-lineAutoTextSet autotext nicknameAUTOTEXT_STARTSet autotext start valueAUTOTEXT_STARTSet autotext start valueAUTOTEXT_STAPIKet autotext start valueAUTOTEXT_STARTSet autotext start valueARRAY_COPYArray copyMarkMark standbyENDMark standbyENDFabel mark sobject cell marking	ARC_TEXT_RADIUS	Set arc-text radius	
TEXT_CONTENTSet text or barcode content (Version 2.6B-3 or above)Graphic ObjectGRAPHIC_NAMESet graphic nicknameGRAPHIC_WIDTHSet graphic widthGRAPHIC_ENTER_XSet graphic center position XGRAPHIC_CENTER_YSet graphic center position YGRAPHIC_FREQSet graphic mark frequencyGRAPHIC_WOBBLESet graphic wobbleGRAPHIC_WOBBLE_WIDTHSet graphic wobble widthGRAPHIC_WOBBLE_WIDTHSet graphic wobble widthGRAPHIC_MOBBLE_WIDTHSet graphic wobble widthGRAPHIC_POLYLINESet graphic wobble widthGRAPHIC_POLYLINEAdd poly-lineAutoTextSet autotext nicknameAUTOTEXT_NAMESet autotext nicknameAUTOTEXT_STARTSet autotext start valueAUTOTEXT_STARTSet autotext start valueAUTOTEXT_STEPSet autotext step valueARRAY_COPYArray copyMarkEEMark standbyENDMarkMATRIX_MATCHEnable matrix object cell marking	Text Content		
Set graphic nicknameGRAPHIC_NAMESet graphic widthGRAPHIC_WIDTHSet graphic heightGRAPHIC_CENTER_XSet graphic center position XGRAPHIC_CENTER_YSet graphic center position YGRAPHIC_FREQSet graphic mark frequencyGRAPHIC_MARK_SPEEDSet graphic mark speedGRAPHIC_WOBBLESet graphic wobbleGRAPHIC_WOBBLE_WIDTHSet graphic wobble widthGRAPHIC_MOBBLE_WIDTHSet graphic notate anglePoly-Line ObjectGRAPHIC_POLYLINEAdd poly-lineAutoTEXT_NAMESet autotext nicknameAUTOTEXT_STARTSet autotext nicknameAUTOTEXT_STARTSet autotext set y valueAUTOTEXT_STARTSet autotext set y valueAUTOTEXT_STARTMark set y valueAUTOTEXT_STARTSet autotext set y valueAUTOTEXT_STARTSet autotext set y valueAUTOTEXT_STARTMark set y valueAUTOTEXT_STARTMark set y valueAUTOTEXT_STARTMark set y valueAUTOTEXT_STARTMark set y valueARRAY_COPYMarkMarkMarkMATRIX_MATCHEnable matrix object cell marking	TEXT_CONTENT	Set text or barcode content (Version 2.6B-3 or above)	
GRAPHIC_NAMESet graphic nicknameGRAPHIC_WIDTHSet graphic widthGRAPHIC_HEIGHTSet graphic center position XGRAPHIC_CENTER_XSet graphic center position YGRAPHIC_CENTER_YSet graphic center position YGRAPHIC_FREQSet graphic mark frequencyGRAPHIC_WOBBLESet graphic mark speedGRAPHIC_WOBBLE_WIDTHSet graphic wobble widthGRAPHIC_NARK_SPEDSet graphic rotate anglePoly-Line ObjectSet graphic rotate angleGRAPHIC_POLYLINEAdd poly-lineAutoTEXT_NAMESet autotext nicknameAUTOTEXT_STARTSet autotext start valueAUTOTEXT_STARTSet autotext start valueAUTOTEXT_STAPArray copyARRAY_COPYArray copyMarkMark standbyENDMark standbyENDMark standbyMATRIX_MATCHEnable matrix object cell marking	Graphic Object		
GRAPHIC_WIDTHSet graphic widthGRAPHIC_HEIGHTSet graphic heightGRAPHIC_CENTER_XSet graphic center position XGRAPHIC_CENTER_YSet graphic center position YGRAPHIC_FREQSet graphic mark frequencyGRAPHIC_MARK_SPEEDSet graphic mark speedGRAPHIC_WOBBLESet graphic wobbleGRAPHIC_WOBBLE_WIDTHSet graphic wobble widthGRAPHIC_ANGLESet graphic rotate anglePoly-Line ObjectGRAPHIC_POLYLINEAdd poly-lineAutoTEXT_NAMESet autotext nicknameAUTOTEXT_STARTSet autotext start valueAUTOTEXT_STARTSet autotext start valueAUTOTEXT_STAPSet autotext start valueAUTOTEXT_STEPSet autotext start valueARRAY_COPYArray copyMarkEnDMarkMark standbyENDMark standbyENDSetableMATRIX_MATCHEnable matrix object cell marking	GRAPHIC_NAME	Set graphic nickname	
GRAPHIC_HEIGHTSet graphic heightGRAPHIC_CENTER_XSet graphic center position XGRAPHIC_CENTER_YSet graphic center position YGRAPHIC_FREQSet graphic mark frequencyGRAPHIC_MARK_SPEEDSet graphic mark speedGRAPHIC_WOBBLESet graphic wobbleGRAPHIC_WOBBLE_WIDTHSet graphic wobble widthGRAPHIC_ANGLESet graphic rotate anglePoly-Line ObjectGRAPHIC_POLYLINEAdd poly-lineAutoTEXT_NAMESet autotext nicknameAUTOTEXT_STARTSet autotext start valueAUTOTEXT_STEPSet autotext step valueAUTOTEXT_STEPSet autotext step valueARRAY_COPYArray copyMarkEEMark standbyENDMark standbyMATRIX_MATCHEnable matrix object cell marking	GRAPHIC_WIDTH	Set graphic width	
GRAPHIC_CENTER_XSet graphic center position XGRAPHIC_CENTER_YSet graphic center position YGRAPHIC_FREQSet graphic mark frequencyGRAPHIC_MARK_SPEEDSet graphic mark speedGRAPHIC_WOBBLESet graphic wobbleGRAPHIC_WOBBLE_WIDTHSet graphic wobble widthGRAPHIC_ANGLESet graphic rotate anglePoly-Line ObjectSet graphic rotate angleGRAPHIC_POLYLINEAdd poly-lineAutoTextSet autotext nicknameAUTOTEXT_NAMESet autotext start valueAUTOTEXT_STARTSet autotext start valueAUTOTEXT_STEPSet autotext start valueAUTOTEXT_STEPSet autotext start valueARRAY_COPYArray copyMarkMark standbyENDMark standbyMATRIX_MATCHEnable matrix object cell marking	GRAPHIC_HEIGHT	Set graphic height	
GRAPHIC_CENTER_YSet graphic center position YGRAPHIC_FREQSet graphic mark frequencyGRAPHIC_MARK_SPEEDSet graphic mark speedGRAPHIC_WOBBLESet graphic wobbleGRAPHIC_WOBBLE_WIDTHSet graphic wobble widthGRAPHIC_ANGLESet graphic rotate anglePoly-Line ObjectSet graphic rotate angleAutoTextAdd poly-lineAUTOTEXT_NAMESet autotext nicknameAUTOTEXT_STARTSet autotext start valueAUTOTEXT_STEPSet autotext start valueAUTOTEXT_STEPSet autotext step valueARRAY_COPYArray copyMarkEndbEMark standbyENDMarkMATRIX_MATCHEnable matrix object cell marking	GRAPHIC_CENTER_X	Set graphic center position X	
GRAPHIC_FREQSet graphic mark frequencyGRAPHIC_MARK_SPEEDSet graphic mark speedGRAPHIC_WOBBLESet graphic wobbleGRAPHIC_WOBBLE_WIDTHSet graphic wobble widthGRAPHIC_ANGLESet graphic rotate anglePoly-Line ObjectGRAPHIC_POLYLINEAdd poly-lineAutoTextSet autotext nicknameAUTOTEXT_NAMESet autotext start valueAUTOTEXT_STARTSet autotext start valueAUTOTEXT_STEPSet autotext step valueAutoTextSet autotext step valueARRAY_COPYArray copyMarkEnDMark StandbyMark standbyENDMarkMATRIX_MATCHEnable matrix object cell marking	GRAPHIC_CENTER_Y	Set graphic center position Y	
GRAPHIC_MARK_SPEEDSet graphic mark speedGRAPHIC_WOBBLESet graphic wobbleGRAPHIC_WOBBLE_WIDTHSet graphic wobble widthGRAPHIC_ANGLESet graphic rotate anglePoly-Line ObjectAdd poly-lineGRAPHIC_POLYLINEAdd poly-lineAutoTextSet autotext nicknameAUTOTEXT_NAMESet autotext start valueAUTOTEXT_STARTSet autotext start valueAUTOTEXT_STEPSet autotext start valueAUTOTEXT_STEPSet autotext step valueArrayCopyArray copyMarkEnableMATRIX_MATCHEnable matrix object cell marking	GRAPHIC_FREQ	Set graphic mark frequency	
GRAPHIC_WOBBLESet graphic wobbleGRAPHIC_WOBBLE_WIDTHSet graphic wobble widthGRAPHIC_ANGLESet graphic rotate anglePoly-Line ObjectGRAPHIC_POLYLINEAdd poly-lineAutoTextSet autotext nicknameAUTOTEXT_NAMESet autotext start valueAUTOTEXT_STARTSet autotext start valueAUTOTEXT_STAPSet autotext start valueAUTOTEXT_STAPSet autotext start valueAUTOTEXT_STAPSet autotext start valueAUTOTEXT_STEPSet autotext start valueARRAY_COPYArray copyMarkEEMark standbyENDMarkMATRIX_MATCHEnable matrix object cell marking	GRAPHIC_MARK_SPEED	Set graphic mark speed	
GRAPHIC_WOBBLE_WIDTHSet graphic wobble widthGRAPHIC_ANGLESet graphic rotate anglePoly-Line ObjectAdd poly-lineGRAPHIC_POLYLINEAdd poly-lineAutoTextSet autotext nicknameAUTOTEXT_NAMESet autotext start valueAUTOTEXT_STARTSet autotext start valueAUTOTEXT_ENDSet autotext start valueAUTOTEXT_STEPSet autotext start valueARRAY_COPYArray copyMarkEEMark standbyENDMarkMATRIX_MATCHEnable matrix object cell marking	GRAPHIC_WOBBLE	Set graphic wobble	
GRAPHIC_ANGLESet graphic rotate anglePoly-Line ObjectGRAPHIC_POLYLINEAdd poly-lineAutoTextAUTOTEXT_NAMESet autotext nicknameAUTOTEXT_STARTSet autotext start valueAUTOTEXT_ENDSet autotext end valueAUTOTEXT_STEPSet autotext step valueArrayCopyArray copyARRAY_COPYArray copyBeMark standbyENDMark standbyMATRIX_MATCHEnable matrix object cell marking	GRAPHIC_WOBBLE_WIDTH	Set graphic wobble width	
Poly-Line ObjectGRAPHIC_POLYLINEAdd poly-lineAutoTextAUTOTEXT_NAMESet autotext nicknameAUTOTEXT_STARTSet autotext start valueAUTOTEXT_ENDSet autotext end valueAUTOTEXT_STEPSet autotext step valueArrayCopyArray copyMarkEEMark standbyENDMarkMatrix Cell MarkingEnable matrix object cell marking	GRAPHIC_ANGLE	Set graphic rotate angle	
GRAPHIC_POLYLINEAdd poly-lineAutoTextAUTOTEXT_NAMESet autotext nicknameAUTOTEXT_STARTSet autotext start valueAUTOTEXT_ENDSet autotext end valueAUTOTEXT_STEPSet autotext step valueArrayCopyArray copyMarkEEMark standbyENDMarkMatrix Cell MarkingEnable matrix object cell marking	Poly-Line Object		
AutoTextAUTOTEXT_NAMESet autotext nicknameAUTOTEXT_STARTSet autotext start valueAUTOTEXT_ENDSet autotext end valueAUTOTEXT_STEPSet autotext step valueArrayCopyArray copyMarkEEMark standbyENDMarkMatrix Cell MarkingEnable matrix object cell marking	GRAPHIC_POLYLINE	Add poly-line	
AUTOTEXT_NAMESet autotext nicknameAUTOTEXT_STARTSet autotext start valueAUTOTEXT_ENDSet autotext end valueAUTOTEXT_STEPSet autotext step valueArrayCopyArray copyARRAY_COPYArray copyMarkEEMark standbyENDMarkMatrix Cell MarkingEnable matrix object cell marking	AutoText		
AUTOTEXT_STARTSet autotext start valueAUTOTEXT_ENDSet autotext end valueAUTOTEXT_STEPSet autotext step valueArrayCopyArray copyARRAY_COPYArray copyMarkEMark standbyENDMarkMatrix Cell MarkingMATRIX_MATCHEnable matrix object cell marking	AUTOTEXT_NAME	Set autotext nickname	
AUTOTEXT_ENDSet autotext end valueAUTOTEXT_STEPSet autotext step valueArrayCopyArray copyARRAY_COPYArray copyMarkEMark standbyENDMarkMatrix Cell MarkingMATRIX_MATCHEnable matrix object cell marking	AUTOTEXT_START	Set autotext start value	
AUTOTEXT_STEPSet autotext step valueArrayCopyARRAY_COPYArray copyMarkEMark standbyENDMarkMatrix Cell MarkingMATRIX_MATCHEnable matrix object cell marking	AUTOTEXT_END	Set autotext end value	
ArrayCopyARRAY_COPYArray copyMarkEMark standbyENDMarkMatrix Cell MarkingMATRIX_MATCHEnable matrix object cell marking	AUTOTEXT_STEP	Set autotext step value	
ARRAY_COPYArray copyMarkEMark standbyENDMarkMatrix Cell MarkingEnable matrix object cell marking	ArrayCopy		
Mark   E Mark standby   END Mark   Matrix Cell Marking MATRIX_MATCH	ARRAY_COPY	Array copy	
E Mark standby   END Mark   Matrix Cell Marking Enable matrix object cell marking	Mark		
END Mark   Matrix Cell Marking Enable matrix object cell marking	Е	Mark standby	
Matrix Cell Marking   MATRIX_MATCH Enable matrix object cell marking	END	Mark	
MATRIX_MATCH Enable matrix object cell marking	Matrix Cell Marking		
	MATRIX_MATCH	Enable matrix object cell marking	

# **13.4Command Description**

If error is occured, NG code will be returned as following format: NG[NG Code] CR LF

CR: ASCII Code 13

LF: ASCII Code 10

File Operation

Command	FILE
Example	FILE[C:\1.EZM] CR LF
Description	Open EZM file.
Unit	Full Path
NG Code	001: Path file didn`t existence.
	002: Invalid command.
	003: Instruction or Parameter beyond range
	Min value: 1 ANSI character
	Max value: 256 ANSI characters

Add Object

Command	ADD_RECT
Example	ADD_RECT[Name:x,y] CR LF
	Name: Object name
	X: Object center position X coordinate
	Y: Object center position Y coordinate
Description	Create rectangle object(Version 2.7A-23.8 or above)
Unit	X : mm
	Y : mm
NG Code	200: Created fail, or object is existed.

Command	ADD_CIRCLE
Example	ADD_CIRCLE[Name:cx,cy:r] CR LF
	Name: Object name
	CX: Object center position X coordinate
	CY: Object center position Y coordinate
	R: Radius
Description	Create circle object(Version 2.7A-23.8 or above)
Unit	CX : mm
	CY : mm
	R : mm
NG Code	201: Created fail, or object is existed.

Command	ADD_1DBC
Example	ADD_1DBC[Name:CodeTyp:Content:CX,CY] CR LF
	Name: Object name
	CodeType: Code type index
	0 : Code39
	1 : Code128
	2 : Code128A

	3 : Code128B
	4 : Code128C
	5 : Code93
	6 : CodeBar
	7 : ITF
	8 : MSI Code
	9 : US PostNet
	10 : UPC-A
	11 : UPC-E
	12 : EAN8
	13 : EAN13
	14 : UCC128
	15 : EAN128
	16 : FIM
	17 : Code25
	18 : ITF25
	Content: Code content
Description	Create 1D Barcode object(Version 2.7A-23.10 or above)
Unit	CX : mm
	CY : mm
NG Code	202: Created fail, or object is existed.

Command	ADD_2DBC
Example	ADD_2DBC[Name:CodeTyp:Content:CX,CY] CR LF
	Name: Object name
	CodeType: Code type index
	0 : Data Matrix (ECC 000~140)
	1 : Data Matrix (ECC 200)
	2 : PDF417
	3 : QR Code
	4 : Maxi Code
	5 : PDF417 Truncated
	6 : Micro PDF417
	7 : Micro QR Code
	Content: Code content
Description	Create 2D Barcode object(Version 2.7A-23.10 or above)
Unit	CX : mm
	CY : mm
NG Code	203: Created fail, or object is existed.

Command	ADD_CURVE
Example	ADD_CURVE[Name:X1,Y1:X2,Y2::Xn,Yn] CR LF
	Name: Object name
	X1: The first line start point X coordinate
	Y1: The first line start point Y coordinate
	X2: The second line end point X coordinate
	Y2: The second line end point Y coordinate
	Xn: The (n-1)th line end point X coordinate

	Yn: The (n-1)th line end point Y coordinate				
Description	Create curve object(Version 2.7A-23.8 or above)				
Unit	X1 : mm				
	Y1 : mm				
	X2 : mm				
	Y2 : mm				
	Xn : mm				
	Yn : mm				
NG Code	204: Created fail, or object is existed.				

Command	ADD_DOT
Example	ADD_DOT[Name:x,y] CR LF
	Name: Object name
	X: Dot X coordinate
	Y: Dot Y coordinate
Description	Create dot object(Version 2.7A-23.8 or above)
Unit	X : mm
	Y : mm
NG Code	205: Created fail, or object is existed.

Command	ADD_IMAGE			
Example	ADD_IMAGE[Name:CX,CY :Path] CR LF			
	Name: Object name			
	Path: Image file path			
Description	Create image object(Version 2.7A-23.10 or above)			
Unit	CX : mm			
	CY : mm			
NG Code	206: Created fail, or object is existed.			

Command	ADD_TEXT				
Example	ADD_TEXT[Name:Content:cx,cy] CR LF				
	Name: Object name				
	Content: Text content				
	CX: Object center X coordinate				
	CY: Object center Y coordinate				
Description	Create text object(Version 2.7A-23.8 or above)				
Unit	CX: mm				
	CY: mm				
NG Code	207: Created fail, or object is existed.				

Command	ADD_ARCTEXT
Example	ADD_ARCTEXT[Name:Content:cx,cy:r] CR LF
	Name: Object name
	Content: Text content
	CX: Object center X coordinate
	CY: Object center Y coordinate
	R: Radius

Description	Create arctext object(Version 2.7A-23.8 or above)								
Unit	CX: mm								
	CY: mm								
	R: mm	R: mm							
NG Code	208: Created fail	, or object is existe	d.						
Delete Object									
Command	DEL_OBJ	DEL_OBJ							
Example	DEL_OBJ[Obj]	Jame] CR LF							
Description	Delete object(V	ersion 2.7A-23.8 or	above)						
Unit	N/A								
NG Code	290: Created fai	l, or object is existe	ed.						
Global Setting									
Command	G_START_DELAY								
Example	G_START_DE	LAY[100] CR LI	F						
Description	Set all objects st	art delay							
Unit	μs								
NG Code	020: Instruction	020: Instruction or Parameter beyond range.							
	Min value: -42949672(P.S.)								
	Max value: 42949672								
P.S.	42949672 µs is	42949672 μs is the maximum value of delay parameter in PMC2. If controller is not							
	listed below, user will have to check official spec. Check value is mainly restricted								
	by PMC2. The value which is beyond the PMC2 capable value will be reported as								
	NG. Other controller also couldn't beyond the capable range, otherwise will be								
	considered as NG.								
	Controller PMC2/UMC4 MC1 RTC3 & RTC5								
				RTC4					
	Start Delay	Range:	Range:	Range:	Range:				
		- 42949672us	- 3276.8us	- 8000us	-				
		~ +	~ +	~ +	1073741824us				
		42949672us	3276.7us	8000us	~ +				
					1073741824us				

Command	G_MARK_SPEED				
Example	G_MARK_SPEED[800] CR LF				
Description	Set all objects mark speed				
Unit	mm/sec				
NG Code	021: Instruction or Parameter beyond range.				
	Min value: 0				
	Max value: According to setting				

Command	G_MARK_POWER				
Example	G_MARK_POWER[50] CR LF				
Description	Set all objects mark power (Version 2.7A-23.14 or above)				
Unit	%				
NG Code	109: Instruction or Parameter beyond range.				
	Min value: 0				
	Max value: 100				

Command	G_FILL_PITCH				
Example	G_FILL_PITCH[0.1] CR LF				
Description	Set all objects fill pitch (Version 2.7A-23.14 or above)				
Unit	mm				
NG Code	110: Instruction or Parameter beyond range.				
	Min value: 0				
	Max value: N/A				

Command	G_FILL_STYLE
Example	G_FILL_STYLE[2] CR LF
Description	Set all objects fill style (Version 2.7A-23.14 or above)
NG Code	111: Instruction or Parameter beyond range.
	Min value: 0
	Max value: 5

Command	G_POLY_DELAY						
Example	G_POLY_DELAY[100] CR LF						
Description	Set all objects p	ooly delay					
Unit	μs						
NG Code	022: Instruction	n or Parameter beyo	ond range.				
	Min value: 0						
	Max value: 42949672(P.S.)						
P.S.	42949672 μs is	the maximum valu	e of delay para	ameter in PMC	2. If controller is not		
	listed below, user will have to check official spec. Check value is mainly restricted						
	by PMC2. The value which is beyond the PMC2 capable value will be reported as						
	NG. Other controller also couldn't beyond the capable range, otherwise will be						
	considered as NG.						
	Controller PMC2/UMC4 MC1 RTC3 & RTC5						
	RTC4						
	Poly Delay	Max. value is	Max.	Max.	Max. value is		
		42949672us	value is	value is	42949672960us		
			327670us	327670us			

Command	G_END_DELAY
Example	G_END_DELAY[300] CR LF
Description	Set all objects end delay
Unit	μs
NG Code	023: Instruction or Parameter beyond range.
	Min value: 0
	Max value: 42949672(P.S.)

P.S.	42949672 $\mu s$ is the maximum value of delay parameter in PMC2. If controller is not				
	listed below, user will have to check official spec. Check value is mainly restricted				
	by PMC2. The v	value which is beyo	nd the PMC2 c	apable value v	vill be reported as
	NG. Other controller also couldn't beyond the capable range, otherwise will be				
	considered as NG.				
	Controller	PMC2/UMC4	MC1	RTC3 &	RTC5
				RTC4	
	End Delay	Max. value is	Max. value	Range: +	Max. value is
		42949672us	is 6553.6us	2us ~ +	1073741824us
				8000us	

Command	G_OFFSET_X
Example	G_OFFSET_X[10] CR LF
Description	Set all objects offset on X direction
Unit	mm
NG Code	024: Instruction or Parameter beyond range.

Command	G_OFFSET_Y
Example	G_OFFSET_Y[10] CR LF
Description	Set all objects offset on Y direction
Unit	mm
NG Code	025: Instruction or Parameter beyond range.

Command	G_ANGLE
Example	G_ANGLE[30] CR LF
Description	Set all objects rotate angle
Unit	degree
NG Code	026: Instruction or Parameter beyond range.

Command	G_ANGLE_CENTER_X
Example	G_ANGLE_CENTER_X[10] CR LF
Description	Set all objects rotate center on X direction
Unit	mm
NG Code	107: Instruction or Parameter beyond range.

Command	G_ANGLE_CENTER_Y
Example	G_ANGLE_CENTER_Y[10] CR LF
Description	Set all objects rotate center on Y direction
Unit	mm
NG Code	108: Instruction or Parameter beyond range.

Text Object

Command	TEXT_NAME
Example	TEXT_NAME[3] CR LF
Description	Set text nickname
Unit	character
NG Code	030: No such text object.

Command	TEXT_WIDTH
Example	TEXT_WIDTH[10] CR LF
Description	Set text width
Unit	mm
NG Code	031: Parameter error.

Command	TEXT_HEIGHT
Example	TEXT_HEIGHT[10] CR LF
Description	Set text height
Unit	mm
NG Code	032: Parameter error.

Command	TEXT_CENTER_X
Example	TEXT_CENTER_X[10] CR LF
Description	Set text center position X
Unit	mm
NG Code	033: Parameter error.

Command	TEXT_CENTER_Y
Example	TEXT_CENTER_Y[10] CR LF
Description	Set text center position Y
Unit	mm
NG Code	034: Parameter error.

Command	TEXT_PITCH
Example	TEXT_PITCH[1] CR LF
Description	Set text pitch
Unit	mm
NG Code	035: Parameter error.

Command	TEXT_FREQ
Example	TEXT_FREQ[20] CR LF
Description	Set text mark frequency
Unit	KHz
NG Code	036: Instruction or Parameter beyond range.
	Min value: According to setting
	Max value: According to setting

Command	TEXT_MARK_SPEED
Example	TEXT_MARK_SPEED[800] CR LF
Description	Set text mark speed
Unit	mm/sec
NG Code	037: Instruction or Parameter beyond range.
	Min value: 0
	Max value: According to setting

Command TEXT_WOBBLE
---------------------

Example	TEXT_WOBBLE[50] CR LF
Description	Set text wobble
Unit	%
NG Code	038: Instruction or Parameter beyond range.

Command	TEXT_WOBBLE_WIDTH
Example	TEXT_WOBBLE_WIDTH[1] CR LF
Description	Set text wobble width
Unit	mm
NG Code	039: Parameter error.

Arc-Text Object

Command	ARC_TEXT_REFERENCE_ANGLE
Example	ARC_TEXT_REFERENCE_ANGLE[45] CR LF
Description	Set arc-text reference angle
Unit	degree
NG Code	042: Parameter error.

Command	ARC_TEXT_SPREAD_ANGLE
Example	ARC_TEXT_SPREAD_ANGLE[90] CR LF
Description	Set arc-text spread angle
Unit	degree
NG Code	043: Parameter error.

Command	ARC_TEXT_RADIUS
Example	ARC_TEXT_RADIUS[10] CR LF
Description	Set arc-text radius
Unit	mm
NG Code	044: Value less than 0.
	Min value: 0

Text Content

Command	TEXT_CONTENT
Example	TEXT_CONTENT[ABC] CR LF
Description	Set text or barcode content (Version 2.6B-3 or above)
Unit	character
NG Code	003: Instruction or Parameter beyond range.
	Min value: 1 ANSI character
	Max value: 256 ANSI characters

Graphic Object

Command	GRAPHIC_NAME
Example	GRAPHIC_NAME[3] CR LF
Description	Set graphic nickname
Unit	character
NG Code	050: No such object.

Command	GRAPHIC_WIDTH

Example	GRAPHIC_WIDTH[10] CR LF			
Description	Set graphic width			
Unit	mm			
NG Code	051: Parameter error.			

Command	GRAPHIC_HEIGHT		
Example	GRAPHIC_HEIGHT[10] CR LF		
Description	Set graphic height		
Unit	mm		
NG Code	052: Parameter error.		

Command	GRAPHIC_CENTER_X		
Example	GRAPHIC_CENTER_X[10] CR LF		
Description	Set graphic center position X		
Unit	mm		
NG Code	053: Parameter error.		

Command	GRAPHIC_CENTER_Y	
Example	GRAPHIC_CENTER_Y[10] CR LF	
Description	Set graphic center position Y	
Unit	mm	
NG Code	054: Parameter error.	

Command	GRAPHIC_FREQ		
Example	GRAPHIC_FREQ[20] CR LF		
Description	Set graphic mark frequency		
Unit	kHz		
NG Code	055: Instruction or Parameter beyond range. Min value: According to setting		
	Max value: According to setting		

Command	GRAPHIC_MARK_SPEED		
Example	GRAPHIC_MARK_SPEED[800] CR LF		
Description	Set graphic mark speed		
Unit	mm/sec		
NG Code	056: Instruction or Parameter beyond range.		
	Min value: 0		
	Max value: According to setting		

Command	GRAPHIC_WOBBLE		
Example	GRAPHIC_WOBBLE[50] CR LF		
Description	Set graphic wobble		
Unit	%		
NG Code	057: Instruction or Parameter beyond range.		
	Max value: 100		

Command	GRAPHIC_WOBBLE_WIDTH

Example	GRAPHIC_WOBBLE_WIDTH[1] CR LF		
Description	Set graphic wobble width		
Unit	mm		
NG Code	058: Parameter error.		

Command	GRAPHIC_ANGLE		
Example	GRAPHIC_ANGLE[30] CR LF		
Description	Set graphic rotate angle		
Unit	degree		
NG Code	060: Parameter error.		

Poly-Line Object

Command	GRAPHI	GRAPHIC_POLYLINE		
Example	GRAPHIC	GRAPHIC_POLYLINE[StartX, StartY, EndX, EndY:,EndY] CR [F		
Description	Add Poly-	Add Poly-Line		
	StartX:	Set add line start point X		
	StartY:	Set add line start point Y		
	EndX:	Set add line end point X		
	EndY:	Set add line end point Y		
NG Code	104: Instruction format error.			

AutoText

Command	AUTOTEXT_NAME	
Example	AUTOTEXT_NAME[3] CR LF	
Description	Set autotext nickname	
Unit	character	
NG Code	003: Value beyond range.	
	Min value: 1 ANSI character	
	Max value: 256 ANSI character	

Command	AUTOTEXT_START
Example	AUTOTEXT_START[0] CR LF
Description	Set autotext start value
Unit	Integer
NG Code	081: Parameter error.

Command	AUTOTEXT_END
Example	AUTOTEXT_END[100] CR LF
Description	Set autotext end value
Unit	Integer
NG Code	082: Parameter error.

Command	AUTOTEXT_STEP
Example	AUTOTEXT_STEP[1] CR LF
Description	Set autotext step value
Unit	Integer
NG Code	083: Parameter error.

Array Copy

Command	ARRAY_COPY
Example	ARRAY_COPY[ObjName:PositionX,PositionY:PitchX,PitchY:NumberX,NumberY]
	CR LF
Description	Array copy
	ObjName :Set array nickname
	PositionX :Set array object center position X
	PositionY :Set array object center position Y
	PitchX: Set array object unit pitch on X direction
	PitchY: Set array object unit pitch on Y direction
	NumberX: Set array object unit count on X direction
	NumberY :Set array object unit count on Y direction
NG Code	103: Instruction format error.

Mark

Murk	
Command	Ε
Example	E[] CR LF
Description	Mark standby
NG Code	001: Path file didn`t existence.
	040: Beyond marking range
	Min value: According to setting
	Max value: According to setting
	102: Couldn't find protection dongle

Command	END
Example	END[] CR LF
Description	Mark
NG Code	003: Marking buffer under run.

Matrix Cell Marking

Command	MATRIX_MATCH
Example	MATRIX_MATCH[11001101] CR LF
	Instruction rule please refer to MMOCX.SetMatrixMatch
Description	Enable matrix object cell marking
Unit	character
NG Code	105: Parameter error.
	Min value: 0
	Max value: 1

# 13.5NG Code List

NG	NG Definition
001	Path file didn`t existence
002	Invalid Command
003	Instruction, Parameter beyond range, or marking buffer under run
020	Instruction or Parameter beyond range
021	Instruction or Parameter beyond range
022	Instruction or Parameter beyond range
023	Instruction or Parameter beyond range
024	Parameter error
025	Parameter error
026	Parameter error
030	No such text object
031	Parameter error
032	Parameter error
033	Parameter error
034	Parameter error
035	Parameter error
036	Instruction or Parameter beyond range
037	Instruction or Parameter beyond range
038	Instruction or Parameter beyond range
039	Parameter error
040	Beyond working range
042	Parameter error
043	Parameter error
044	Value less than 0
050	No such object
051	Parameter error
052	Parameter error
053	Parameter error
054	Parameter error
055	Instruction or Parameter beyond range
056	Instruction or Parameter beyond range
057	Instruction or Parameter beyond range
058	Parameter error
060	Parameter error
081	Parameter error

082	Parameter error
083	Parameter error
102	Couldn`t find protection dongle
103	Instruction format error
104	Instruction format error
105	Parameter error
107	Parameter error
108	Parameter error
109	Instruction or Parameter beyond range
110	Instruction or Parameter beyond range
111	Instruction or Parameter beyond range
200	Created fail, or object is existed
201	Created fail, or object is existed
202	Created fail, or object is existed
203	Created fail, or object is existed
204	Created fail, or object is existed
205	Created fail, or object is existed
206	Created fail, or object is existed
207	Created fail, or object is existed
208	Created fail, or object is existed
290	Deleted fail, or object is not existed

# 14. Hot Key

The list below is a list of default shortcut key. Users could define most of them from option  $\rightarrow$  shortkey.

File Menu	
Ctrl + N	Create a new document
Ctrl + O	Open an existing document
Ctrl + S	Save the current document using the existing file name
Ctrl + I	Import
Ctrl + P	Print
Edit Menu	
Ctrl + Y	Replace a cancelled action
Ctrl + Z	Cancel un unwanted action
Ctrl + X	Remove the selected object and place it in the clipboard
Ctrl + C	Duplicate the selected object and place it in the clipboard
Ctrl + V	Place the data on the clipboard on to the document
DEL	Delete the selected object
Ctrl + K	Combine
Ctrl + B	Break
Ctrl + M	Group
Ctrl + Q	UnGroup
Ctrl + H	Mirror Horizontal
Ctrl + L	Mirror Vertical
Ctrl + E	Baseline
Ctrl + D	Split
Ctrl + U	Transfer to a curve
Ctrl + A	Trimming
Ctrl + G	Welding
Ctrl + W	Contour
Execute Menu	
F5	Marking
F6	Quick Mark
F7	Dry Run

F10	Close Dialogue Box of Marking, Quick Mark, and Dry Run
	·
Others	
F1	Open HELP
F2	Open the Object Browser
Shift+F2	Move the Object Browser to the lower left corner
F3	Open the Dimension Bar
F4	Open the User Level dialogue box
Ctrl + F4	Close the current file
Ctrl + F6	Switch to another opened file
	1. Force the angle of a line segment to be 15° when drawing a line, and force the width
Ctrl	equal to the height when drawing an arc, circle, or rectangle.
	2. The XY axis of the object will be adjusted simultaneously
Ctrl + T	Open the Property Table
Shift	The center of a circle or rectangle will be the center of the initial axis
	The XY axis of the object will be adjusted simultaneously
Tab	Select object by marking order
C	When you are drawing lines, arcs, and curves, press C key will make the continuous
L	segments become a closed loop.
X/Y	Set the start point or end point of the object